

pdp11

**RSX-11M/M-PLUS
MCR Operations Manual**

Order No. AA-H263A-TC

digital

**RSX-11M/M-PLUS
MCR Operations Manual**

Order No. AA-H263A-TC

RSX-11M Version 3.2
RSX-11M-PLUS Version 1.0

To order additional copies of this document, contact the Software Distribution
Center, Digital Equipment Corporation, Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

digital equipment corporation • maynard, massachusetts

First Printing, June 1979

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by DIGITAL or its affiliated companies.

Copyright © 1979 by Digital Equipment Corporation

The postage-prepaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist us in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DIGITAL	DECsystem-10	MASSBUS
DEC	DEctape	OMNIBUS
PDP	DIBOL	OS/8
DECUS	EDUSYSTEM	PHA
UNIBUS	FLIP CHIP	RSTS
COMPUTER LABS	FOCAL	RSX
COMTEX	INDAC	TYPESET-8
DDT	LAB-8	TYPESET-11
DECCOMM	DECSYSTEM-20	TMS-11
ASSIST-11	RTS-8	ITPS-10
VAX	VMS	SBI
DECnet	IAS	PDT
DATATRIEVE	TRAX	

CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY OF TECHNICAL CHANGES	vii
PREFACE	ix
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1 TASKS	1-1
1.2 PARTITIONS	1-1
1.2.1 Partition Types	1-1
1.2.2 Subpartitions	1-2
1.3 MULTIPROGRAMMING	1-2
1.4 TASK OPERATION	1-2
1.4.1 Installing A Task	1-3
CHAPTER 2 PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS	2-1
2.1 TERMINALS	2-1
2.1.1 Special and Control Characters	2-1
2.1.2 Terminal Characteristics	2-5
2.1.2.1 Terminal Privilege	2-6
2.1.2.2 Attached and Unattached Terminals	2-6
2.1.2.3 Slave Terminals	2-6
2.1.3 Input Prompts	2-7
2.1.3.1 The Default Prompt	2-7
2.1.3.2 The Task Prompt	2-7
2.1.3.3 The MCR Prompt	2-7
2.2 DEVICES	2-8
2.2.1 Pseudo Devices	2-11
2.2.2 The Null Device	2-12
2.2.3 Logical Devices	2-12
2.3 MULTIUSER PROTECTION FUNCTIONS	2-13
2.3.1 Logging On and Off a Terminal	2-13
2.3.1.1 The Hello Command	2-14
2.3.1.2 The Bye Command	2-15
2.3.2 Public, Private, and Unowned Devices	2-16
2.3.3 The Account File Maintenance Program (ACNT)	2-17
2.3.3.1 Creating the Account File	2-18
2.3.3.2 Adding Account Entries	2-18
2.3.3.3 Examining Account Entries	2-19
2.3.3.4 Modifying Account Entries	2-20
2.3.3.5 Listing All Account Entries	2-21
2.3.3.6 Sorting the Account File	2-21
2.3.3.7 Deleting Account Entries	2-21
2.3.3.8 Nonprivileged Account Modifications	2-22
2.3.3.9 ACNT Error Messages	2-22
2.4 THE SHUTUP PROGRAM	2-23
CHAPTER 3 FILES AND VOLUMES	3-1
3.1 FILES-11	3-1
3.1.1 File Ownership and Directories	3-1
3.1.2 File Protection	3-2

CONTENTS

		Page
3.2	FILE SPECIFIERS	3-3
3.2.1	User Identification Codes (UICs)	3-5
3.2.2	File Specifier Defaults	3-6
3.2.3	Standard File Types	3-6
3.2.4	The Asterisk Convention (Wildcards)	3-8
3.2.5	Examples of File Name Command Strings	3-8
CHAPTER 4	MCR COMMANDS	4-1
4.1	INTRODUCTION	4-1
4.2	THE MCR INTERFACE	4-2
4.2.1	Keywords	4-3
4.2.2	Comments	4-3
4.2.3	Command References to Active Tasks	4-3
4.2.3.1	Task-Naming Convention	4-3
4.2.3.2	Install-Run-Remove Tasks	4-5
4.3	COMMAND SUMMARY	4-6
4.4	COMMAND DESCRIPTION FORMAT AND SYNTAX	4-8
4.5	NONPRIVILEGED MCR COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS	4-10
	ABO (Abort)	4-10
	ACT (Active)	4-14
	ALL (Allocate)	4-16
	ASN (Assign)	4-18
	ATL (Active Task List)	4-21
	BRO (Broadcast)	4-24
	BYE (Bye)	4-27
	CAN (Cancel)	4-28
	CBD (Common Block Directory)	4-29
	DEA (Deallocate)	4-31
	DEV (Devices)	4-32
	DMO (Dismount)	4-36
	FLA (Group Global Event Flags)	4-40
	HEL (Hello)	4-41
	HELP (Help)	4-46
	INI (Initvolume)	4-51
	LUN (Logical Unit Numbers)	4-64
	MOU (Mount)	4-65
	PAR (Partition Definitions)	4-76
	RES (Resume)	4-79
	RUN (Run)	4-80
	SET (Set)	4-87
	STP (Stop)	4-126
	TAL (Task List - ATL Format)	4-127
	TAS (Task List)	4-128
	TIM (Time)	4-130
	UFD (User File Directory)	4-131
	UNS (Unstop)	4-134
4.6	PRIVILEGED MCR COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS	4-135
	ACS (Allocate Checkpoint Space)	4-135
	ALT (Alter)	4-138
	BOO (Boot)	4-139
	BRK (Breakpoint to Executive Debugging Tool)	4-142
	CLQ (CLQUEUE)	4-143
	FIX (Fix-in-Memory)	4-144
	INS (Install)	4-146
	LOA (Load)	4-157
	OPE (Open Register)	4-165
	REA (Reassign)	4-168

CONTENTS

	Page
RED (Redirect)	4-169
REM (Remove)	4-171
SAV (Save)	4-172
SSM (System Service Message)	4-182
SWR (Switch Register)	4-183
UNF (Unfix)	4-184
UNL (Unload)	4-185
 CHAPTER 5	
INDIRECT COMMAND FILES	5-1
5.1 INTRODUCTION	5-1
5.2 MCR INDIRECT FILE PROCESSOR	5-2
5.3 SYMBOLS	5-5
5.3.1 Special Symbols	5-6
5.3.1.1 Special Logical Symbols	5-6
5.3.1.2 Special Numeric Symbols	5-7
5.3.1.3 Special String Symbols	5-7
5.3.2 Symbol Value Substitution	5-8
5.3.3 Numeric and String Symbols	5-9
5.3.3.1 Numeric Symbols and Expressions	5-9
5.3.3.2 String Symbols, Substrings, and Expressions	5-10
5.4 SWITCHES	5-10
5.5 MULTI-LEVEL INDIRECT FILES	5-11
5.6 DIRECTIVES	5-11
5.6.1 Define a Label	5-12
5.6.2 Ask a Question and Wait for a Reply	5-13
5.6.3 Ask for Definition of a Numeric Symbol	5-14
5.6.4 Ask for Definition of a String Symbol	5-16
5.6.5 Begin Block	5-17
5.6.6 Continue Processing Using Another File	5-18
5.6.7 Close Secondary File	5-18
5.6.8 Output Data to Secondary File	5-18
5.6.9 Decrement Numeric Symbol	5-19
5.6.10 Delay Execution for a Specified Period of Time	5-19
5.6.11 Disable Option	5-20
5.6.12 Enable Option	5-20
5.6.13 End Block	5-23
5.6.14 Delete Symbols	5-23
5.6.15 Exit Current Command File	5-24
5.6.16 Call a Subroutine	5-25
5.6.17 Branch to a Label	5-25
5.6.18 Logical Test	5-26
5.6.18.1 Test if Symbol Meets Specified Condition	5-26
5.6.18.2 Test if Task is Active or Dormant	5-27
5.6.18.3 Test if Symbol is Defined or Not Defined	5-27
5.6.18.4 Test if Task is Installed or Not Installed	5-27
5.6.18.5 Test if Driver is Loaded or Not Loaded	5-28
5.6.18.6 Test if Symbol is True or False	5-28
5.6.18.7 Compound Tests	5-29
5.6.19 Increment Numeric Symbol	5-29
5.6.20 Define Logical End of File	5-30
5.6.21 Branch to Label on Detecting an Error	5-30
5.6.22 Open Secondary File	5-31
5.6.23 Open Secondary File for Append	5-31
5.6.24 Pause for Operator Action	5-32
5.6.25 Return from a Subroutine	5-33
5.6.26 Set Symbol to True or False	5-33

CONTENTS

		Page
5.6.27	Set Symbol to Numeric Value	5-33
5.6.28	Set Symbol to String Value	5-34
5.6.29	Terminate Command File Processing	5-35
5.6.30	Test String Symbol	5-36
5.6.31	Wait for a Task to Finish Execution	5-36
5.6.32	Initiate Parallel Task Execution	5-37
5.7	TASK NAME REFERENCES	5-37
5.8	EXAMPLE COMMAND FILE AND ITS EXECUTION	5-38
APPENDIX A	MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES	A-1
INDEX		Index-1
TABLES		
TABLE	2-1 Special Character Keys and Control Characters	2-2
	2-2 RSX-11M/M-PLUS Peripheral Devices	2-9
	2-3 Permanent Pseudo Devices	2-11

SUMMARY OF TECHNICAL CHANGES

This revision of the RSX-11M/M-PLUS MCR Operations Manual contains changes and additions that document RSX-11M V3.2 and RSX-11M-PLUS V1.0.

TECHNICAL CHANGES COMMON TO RSX-11M AND RSX-11M-PLUS SYSTEMS

The following list contains a brief summary of technical changes for both operating systems (RSX-11M/M-PLUS):

1. Revisions to ACNT and SHUTUP
2. Multiple mounts to insure device access in event of dismount operation
3. Support for group global event flags; MCR Flags command
4. Stop-bit task synchronization; MCR Stop and Unstop commands
5. Support for system service messages into error logging files; MCR SSM command
6. New Dismount command keywords:
 - /DEV
 - /USER
 - /TERM
7. New features in the Help command that permit indirect references to other files and provide the ability to share text using a synonym feature
8. New Initialize volume command procedures
9. Full duplex terminal driver support in Set command
10. New Load command keywords:
 - /SIZE
 - /HIGH
11. New Save command keywords:
 - /MOU
 - /SFILE
12. New special symbols for the indirect command file processor:
 - <DATE>
 - <LIBUIC>
 - <TIME>

13. New directives to the indirect command file processor:

```
.BEGIN  
.DISABLE QUIET  
.ENABLE QUIET  
.ERASE  
.END  
.EXIT  
.OPENA  
.STOP
```

TECHNICAL CHANGES FOR RSX-11M-PLUS SYSTEMS

The following list contains a brief summary of additional enhancements to RSX-11M-PLUS:

1. To perform virtual I/O, the volume must be mounted. The /FOR keyword for the Mount command permits access to non-Files-11 volumes
2. Support to set, clear, or display bits in the switch register; SWR command (multiprocessing systems only)
3. New Allocate command keyword:
/TERM
4. Additional Dismount command keyword to specify volume access rights following a dismount:
/LOCK
5. New keywords to support regions and read-only segments of multiuser tasks
6. New task naming convention to support more than 77(8) terminals, and /TERM switch to avoid conversions
7. New keyword (/AFF) to support CPU affinity in multiprocessor systems
8. New keyword (/SYNC) for the Install command to support task synchronization in multiprocessor systems

Note that RSX-11M-PLUS is a new operating system. The preceding list summarizes only the major extensions of RSX-11M. RSX-11M-PLUS users should read the complete manual to gain operating system insight. For example, the RSX-11M-PLUS summary of technical changes omits the fact that the system supports multiple processors; it is assumed in the summary that the reader realizes RSX-11M-PLUS provides extensions to RSX-11M.

PREFACE

MANUAL OBJECTIVES

The RSX-11M/M-PLUS MCR Operations Manual provides information needed to operate and control an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system. It supplies an introduction to the basic concepts of MCR and describes the use of MCR as the terminal interface with the RSX-11M/M-PLUS operating system.

The manual identifies two types of users: privileged and nonprivileged. MCR provides privileged users functions that control and modify system operation as well as functions that permit program development and system maintenance. MCR provides nonprivileged users only those functions required for program development and local maintenance.

INTENDED AUDIENCE

The RSX-11M/M-PLUS MCR Operations Manual does not attempt to train operators. The manual assumes that the reader is familiar with computer operating procedures, both real-time and batch, and that the reader has experience operating terminal devices.

An "operator" is broadly defined as anyone who interfaces directly with RSX-11M/M-PLUS to perform a task. This broad definition is used because of the many and varied settings in which RSX-11M/M-PLUS operates; some settings do not require an operator in the conventional sense of the term.

RSX-11S is a compatible subset system of RSX-11M/M-PLUS. Thus, this manual can also be used as a reference document for RSX-11S.

STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT

Chapter 1 introduces basic RSX-11M/M-PLUS concepts that pertain to system interface.

Chapter 2 describes procedures that you can use to control the operation of your terminal, the execution of your tasks, and (if privileged) the operation and resources of the system. The chapter also describes many system conventions, such as device and task naming conventions.

Chapter 3 discusses basic concepts of the RSX-11M/M-PLUS file system (Files-11).

Chapter 4 supplies detailed definitions of all the MCR commands. The command definitions are in alphabetical order, by privilege category.

Chapter 5 defines indirect command files and describes the MCR indirect command file processor. Directives to the indirect command file processor appear in alphabetical order.

Appendix A lists, in alphabetical order, the MCR and Task Termination Notification routine (TKTN) messages that can be returned by the system.

Appendix B lists the subset of MCR commands that makes up Basic MCR, the subset supported by RSX-11S.

ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

Other documents related to RSX-11M/M-PLUS are briefly described in the respective documentation directories.

Although the RSX-11M/M-PLUS MCR Operations Manual is primarily self-contained, the reader should be familiar with system generation options and features to understand the function of this manual in the context of RSX-11M/M-PLUS as a whole (see either the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide).

CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

User (operator) input appears in red.

Shading distinguishes RSX-11M-PLUS specific concepts and commands. Shading appears at the page or paragraph level only; where explicit distinctions are described in the text, material is not shaded. Also, distinct examples (one from an RSX-11M system and one from an RSX-11M-PLUS system) are labeled, but not shaded.

A symbol with a one- to three-character abbreviation indicates that you press the corresponding key on the terminal, for example, **RET** or **ESC**.

The symbol **CTRL/N** indicates that you must press the key labeled CTRL while you simultaneously press another key: for example, **CTRL/Z**, **CTRL/R**, **CTRL/U**. In examples, these three control key sequences are shown as **^Z**, **^R**, **^U**, respectively, because that is how the system echoes them.

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

This chapter introduces basic RSX-11M/M-PLUS concepts that you should be familiar with before you attempt to interact with the operating system.

1.1 TASKS

The fundamental executable unit of an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system is the task. Each task is either privileged or nonprivileged. A privileged task has special device and memory access rights that a nonprivileged task does not have. Because of their special access rights, privileged tasks are potentially hazardous to a running system whereas nonprivileged tasks are not. Consult the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Task Builder Manual for a complete description of the distinctions between and uses of privileged and nonprivileged tasks.

1.2 PARTITIONS

A task runs in a predetermined contiguous area of memory called a partition. A partition has the following characteristics:

- A name
- A defined size
- A fixed starting address
- A defined type

The relationship between a task and the partition in which it runs depends on whether the system is mapped or unmapped. RSX-11M-PLUS systems are always mapped. In an unmapped RSX-11M system, a task can run only in a partition that has the same starting address as the partition for which the task image was created by the Task Builder. In mapped systems, however, a task can run in any partition that is large enough to contain it. (See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Task Builder Manual for more information about mapped and unmapped systems.)

1.2.1 Partition Types

RSX-11M supports two types of partition in which tasks can execute:

1. System-controlled
2. User-controlled

INTRODUCTION

RSX-11M-PLUS supports only system-controlled partitions.

In a system-controlled partition, the Executive allocates available space to accommodate as many tasks as possible at any one time. This allocation may involve shuffling resident tasks to arrange available space into a contiguous block large enough to contain a requested task. Only mapped systems support system-controlled partitions.

A user-controlled partition, however, is exclusively allocated to one task at a time. This type of partition is supported by both mapped and unmapped systems under RSX-11M.

In both types of partitions, the Executive can temporarily move a resident task out to a disk (checkpoint) in order to make space available for another task.

1.2.2 Subpartitions

RSX-11M users can subdivide a user-controlled partition into as many as seven non-overlapping subpartitions. Like its parent main partition, a subpartition can contain only one task at a time. Since the subpartitions occupy the same physical memory as the main partition, tasks cannot be simultaneously resident in both the main partition and one or more subpartitions. But since each subpartition can contain a task, up to seven tasks can potentially run in parallel within a pre-empted main partition.

RSX-11M uses subpartitions to reclaim large storage areas in unmapped systems. For example, when a large task that requires a main partition is either no longer active or can be pre-empted (checkpointed), subpartitioning allows the partition space to be used for a number of smaller tasks.

1.3 MULTIPROGRAMMING

Tasks compete for system resources (including memory) on the basis of priority and resource availability. The priority of a task is determined by a number assigned either when the task is created by the Task Builder, when it is installed, or when it is run. The number is in the range 1 to 250 (decimal), where 250 is the highest priority. The highest priority task that has access to and can use all the resources it needs has control of the CPU.

A task often becomes blocked when it requests system services; for example, it can block itself as it waits for an I/O transfer to complete. While the task is blocked in this way, the Executive looks for another task to use the CPU. The chosen task will be the one that has the highest priority and has access to all the resources it needs.

1.4 TASK OPERATION

You perform four steps to create a task and prepare it for execution:

1. Enter a program in a supported source language through an editor.
2. Submit the source code to the appropriate translator (compiler), which produces an object file.

INTRODUCTION

3. Submit the object file to the Task Builder, which produces a task-image file.
4. Finally, issue an MCR command to install the task image file in the system.

The output files that result from Steps 1, 2, and 3 are each stored on a Files-11 volume (see Section 3.1).

1.4.1 Installing A Task

When you install a task (by issuing the MCR Install command or a form of the Run command), the system records a number of task parameters in a system-resident list called the System Task Directory (STD). These parameters are the name and length of the task, and the address on the volume that contains the task image. An installed task is defined as a task that has an entry in the STD; it need not be resident in memory nor competing for system resources. The system considers a task dormant until a request is made for it to be activated.

The concept of dormant and active tasks is important in a real-time system. A dormant task uses very little memory (it requires only an STD entry and need not be resident); and yet when the task is needed to service a real-time event, the Executive quickly and efficiently introduces it into active competition for system resources. An installed task's STD entry enables this quick response; the STD contains all the parameters the system needs to retrieve the requested task.

You can activate an installed, dormant task by issuing the MCR Run command; or, another task can activate the task by issuing an Executive directive, either RQST\$ (Request), RUN\$ (Run), or SPWN\$ (Spawn).

When the Executive receives a request to activate a task, it performs a series of actions:

1. Allocates the necessary resources
2. Places the task in active competition for system resources with other resident tasks
3. Brings the task into memory (when there is space available in its partition¹)

If another task fully occupies the partition in which the new task is to be installed and no resident task can be checkpointed, the system places the task in a queue of other activated tasks, each waiting for space to become available in its partition. Note that the number of installed, dormant tasks can, and usually will, far exceed the number of active tasks.

¹ The Executive can checkpoint a lower priority, checkpointable task, if there is one, to make room for the requested task.

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

This chapter describes the procedures that permit you to control the system from a terminal and discusses operating system conventions. The topics are:

- How to operate a terminal (Section 2.1)
- How to manage peripheral devices (Section 2.2)
- How to operate in a multiuser protection system (Section 2.3)
- How to shut down an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system (Section 2.4)

2.1 TERMINALS

2.1.1 Special and Control Characters

You request the system to control terminal operation by means of special character keys and control characters. The relevant special character keys are TAB, ESC (or ALT), CR (or RETURN) and RUBOUT (or DELETE). In this manual, the symbols `TAB`, `ESC`, `RET`, and `DEL`, respectively, denote these keys. A control character is produced when you type a letter key while pressing CTRL (control). In this manual, a control character is written `CTRL/N` where N is the variable letter key.

When you type `CTRL/R`, `CTRL/U`, or `CTRL/Z`, the Executive performs the related function and displays `^R`, `^U`, or `^Z` at the issuing terminal. When you type `CTRL/C`, the explicit MCR prompt (MCR>) is displayed. (In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, `CTRL/C` could, if the terminal is set to DCL command recognition, display the DCL prompt (DCL>).) For other control characters, however, the Executive does not return a display.

Table 2-1 lists all the special character keys and control characters, and describes the function of each.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-1
Special Character Keys and Control Characters

Character	Description
RET	<p>The RET (Carriage Return) key terminates a line of input and advances the carriage or cursor to position 1 on the next line.</p>
ESC	<p>The ESC key terminates a line of input without moving the carriage or cursor. When used to terminate an MCR command, it suppresses the default MCR prompt. See the descriptions of the Open and Run commands (in Chapter 4), which have special uses for the ESC key.</p> <p>In systems that have generated the appropriate optional facility, the ESC key can be the first character in an escape sequence (see the <u>RSX-11M/M-PLUS I/O Drivers Reference Manual</u> and the description of the SET /ESCSEQ command).</p>
DEL	<p>The DEL key deletes the last character typed at the terminal, and further contiguous characters if the key is pressed repeatedly. The first DEL typed deletes a character and prints a backslash (\) followed by a display of the deleted character. Subsequent deletions cause the system to display the deleted character. Then, when the operator enters the first non-DEL character, the system prints a terminating backslash followed by the character typed.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre> ----First DEL ! ---Second DEL ! !----Third DEL ! !! ----First non-DEL ! !! ! MISTKAE\EAK\AKE </pre> <p>The result is MISTAKE.</p> <p>On a CRT terminal that supports backspace (a system generation option) and has been declared to be a CRT by the SET /CRT=ttn: command, the DEL key moves the printing position one space to the left and erases any character displayed in that position.</p> <p>For example, to correct the word MISTKAE, first press DEL three times to erase E, A and K respectively. The result is MIST. Then type AKE to get MISTAKE.</p> <p>(Note that when DEL deletes a character in the last character position on the right of the screen, the last character appears to remain and the next to last character disappears. However, the system has in fact deleted the last character; you can type CTRL/R for verification.)</p>

(continued on next page)

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-1 (Cont.)
Special Character Keys and Control Characters

Character	Description
<p>CTRL/C</p>	<p>CTRL/C typed either as the first character in the line or when the terminal is sending data causes MCR to prompt for command input with the explicit prompt MCR>. (Two special effects of CTRL/C are described below.)</p> <p>If a task is prompting for input when the operator types CTRL/C followed by a carriage return, MCR displays its explicit prompt, then returns control to the interrupted task after receiving a single line of input. (An exception arises when an attached task specifies an Asynchronous System Trap (AST) for unrequested characters. In this case, CTRL/C causes an AST to occur thereby gaining the task's attention rather than MCR's.)</p> <p>See Section 2.1.3 for a more detailed discussion of the use of CTRL/C.</p> <p>Special effects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the last character entered at the terminal was CTRL/S, CTRL/C additionally performs the function of a CTRL/O. • If a terminal has been set to "hold screen" mode by the /HOLD option of the MCR SET command, CTRL/C has the effect of a SET /NOHOLD command; that is, CTRL/C disables hold screen mode. (This feature is a system generation option in RSX-11M, but is always included in an RSX-11M-PLUS system.)
<p>CTRL/I OR TAB</p>	<p>CTRL/I (or TAB) moves the current print position to the next horizontal tab stop on the line. The system establishes tab stops at every eighth character position in the line.</p>
<p>CTRL/B</p>	<p>CTRL/B causes a vertical tab by performing four line feeds.</p>
<p>CTRL/L</p>	<p>CTRL/L causes a form feed (but does not perform paging). The action appears on the terminal as eight line feeds.</p>
<p>CTRL/O</p>	<p>CTRL/O alternately suppresses and resumes the display of output at the terminal. The effect of CTRL/O depends on the state of the terminal when you type the character.</p>

(continued on next page)

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-1 (Cont.)
Special Character Keys and Control Characters

Character	Description
<p><u>CTRL/O</u> (Cont.)</p>	<p>The system controls the function of <u>CTRL/O</u> internally by means of a single bit associated with the terminal called the disable output bit. When the bit is set, the system disables output to the terminal. When the bit is cleared, the system resumes the output display. Initially, the bit is clear; the first <u>CTRL/O</u> typed causes the bit to be set. The next <u>CTRL/O</u> typed then clears it again. Thus the net effect of successive <u>CTRL/O</u> characters is to alternately stop and start the display of output at the terminal. The system discards characters directed to a terminal that has disabled the display of its output.</p> <p>If more than one task is sending output to a terminal, it is essential that <u>CTRL/O</u> affect only the task delivering output at the time you type <u>CTRL/O</u>. The system handles this problem as follows:</p> <p>The disable bit is unconditionally cleared for attached terminals at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The issuance of an Attach QIO directive • The issuance of a Detach QIO directive • The issuance of a Write QIO directive that has the "clear CTRL/O" subfunction bit set • A request for input • The arrival of unsolicited input <p>For unattached terminals, the bit is also cleared each time a task initiates a request to output to the terminal.</p> <p>Given these conditions for clearing the disable bit, and the fact that entering <u>CTRL/O</u> always complements the bit, <u>CTRL/O</u> affects the entering terminal as follows:</p> <p>At an attached terminal, you can stop output by typing <u>CTRL/O</u>. The interrupted output stream will be discarded until the next:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detach • Solicited input • Unsolicited input • <u>CTRL/O</u> <p>At unattached terminals, <u>CTRL/O</u> stops output only for the current buffer, since, at the next I/O initiation, the system always clears the disable output bit for unattached terminals.</p>

(continued on next page)

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-1 (Cont.)
Special Character Keys and Control Characters

Character	Description
CTRL/O	CTRL/O typed after a CTRL/S resumes output suspended by the previous CTRL/S . (This feature is a system generation option in RSX-11M systems, but is always included in RSX-11M-PLUS systems.)
CTRL/R	Typing CTRL/R before typing a line terminator causes the system to retype the current line on a new line, omitting any deleted characters. You can then continue typing the remainder of the line. If the current line is empty, CTRL/R performs a carriage return and line feed. For example: MISTKAE\EAK\AKE ^R MISTAKE (This feature is a system generation option in RSX-11M systems, but is always included in RSX-11M-PLUS systems.)
CTRL/S	Typing CTRL/S while the terminal is receiving output suspends additional output until you type CTRL/O or CTRL/C . The suspended output is merely delayed, not lost (see the description of CTRL/O). The combined functions of CTRL/O and CTRL/S are convenient when using a CRT terminal. (This feature is a system generation option.)
CTRL/U	Typing CTRL/U before typing a line terminator deletes the current line. The system responds with a carriage return and line-feed so that the line can be retyped. CTRL/U is echoed as ^U.
CTRL/X	Typing CTRL/X clears the terminal type-ahead buffer. The type-ahead buffer temporarily stores input characters until the terminal driver can pass them to the task. When the type-ahead buffer is full, input characters are not accepted; type CTRL/X to clear the buffer.
CTRL/Z	Typing CTRL/Z indicates end-of-file. It is used to indicate to system tasks such as MAC, PIP, and TKB that the user is finished and the task may exit. CTRL/Z is echoed as ^Z.

2.1.2 Terminal Characteristics

In RSX-11M/M-PLUS, a number of terminals can operate concurrently; each terminal operates independently of others in the system so that each can run one or more different tasks. Thus the PIP utility and the MACRO-11 Assembler, for example, can run from different terminals at the same time, as long as the required memory is available.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

If an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system supports multiuser protection (a system generation option), each user must log onto a terminal before issuing further MCR or task commands (other than the Help command). Section 2.3.1 describes how to log on and off a terminal in a multiuser protection system.

2.1.2.1 Terminal Privilege - Privileged commands can only be issued at a privileged terminal. In RSX-11M/M-PLUS systems that support multiuser protection, individual users are either privileged or nonprivileged. When a user logs on (see Section 2.3.1.1), the terminal assumes the privilege status of the user logging on. In other RSX-11M/M-PLUS systems, a terminal's privilege status is determined initially at system generation. Subsequently, you can use the MCR Set command (see Section 4.5) at a privileged terminal to modify the privilege status of any other terminal connected to the system.

CAUTION

Users must take great care when more than one terminal is privileged. Privileged commands can destructively interfere with system operation and with each other.

2.1.2.2 Attached and Unattached Terminals - A terminal is attached when all its input and its output are directed to or from a task other than MCR. For example, when you invoke a task (such as the text editor EDI), the task usually attaches to the terminal so that no other task can use the terminal for I/O. When you wish to exit (for example, by typing **CTRL/Z**), the task is detached from the terminal, which normally directs subsequent input to MCR.

Since an attached terminal directs all input to the dedicated task, you must either exit from the task or gain MCR's attention before attempting to communicate with MCR. (See Section 2.1.3 for a description of **CTRL/C** as a means of temporarily gaining MCR's attention.)

2.1.2.3 Slave Terminals - You can dedicate a terminal exclusively to one or more tasks by issuing an MCR Set command option that sets the terminal to slave status. (A special I/O function issued by a task can also set a terminal to slave status.) The difference between a slave terminal and an attached terminal is that a slave terminal rejects all unsolicited input, including **CTRL/C**, but excepting **CTRL/D**, **CTRL/O**, and **CTRL/S**. Attached terminals accept certain forms of unsolicited input.

Until you issue another MCR command (or a task issues another special I/O function) to delete the slave status, the terminal can only be used to communicate with tasks soliciting input from the terminal. Slave terminals are often dedicated to real-time applications.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

2.1.3 Input Prompts

There are three prompts indicating that a terminal is waiting for input:

1. The default prompt (>)
2. The task prompt (TSK>)
3. The MCR prompt (MCR>)

2.1.3.1 The Default Prompt - A default prompt (the character > in position 1 of a new line) indicates that the terminal is ready to accept unsolicited input. The term unsolicited implies that no specific task has requested input from the terminal. Whatever you type in response to the default prompt is normally directed to MCR. (An abnormal situation can occur, however, if a task either solicits input or attaches to the terminal without displaying a task prompt. A soliciting or attached task might receive input that you intended for MCR. See Section 2.1.3.2 below.) When MCR receives unsolicited input, it identifies, analyzes, and responds appropriately to the input. Section 4.2 explains how MCR responds to commands.

2.1.3.2 The Task Prompt - When MCR activates a task to service a command, the task normally prompts:

```
tsk>
```

where tsk is a 3-character task name. (All DIGITAL system tasks identify themselves by a 3-character prompt, and user tasks should do the same.)

As long as a prompting task has attached to a terminal, the task receives all solicited input entered at the terminal until the task detaches. (The terminal discards all unsolicited input.) An unattached task, however, encounters the possibility that another task could solicit input from the terminal before the operator types a response to the prompt. The intervening task would then receive the input intended for the task that displayed the prompt. To avoid this situation, every task intending to solicit input from a terminal should perform the following sequence:

1. Attach to the terminal
2. Prompt with a properly formatted identifier (that is, tsk>)
3. Solicit input (issue a read request)

2.1.3.3 The MCR Prompt - A terminal always sends to MCR any input typed in response to the explicit prompt:

```
MCR>
```

You can invoke the explicit MCR prompt by typing:

```
CTRL/C
```

or (as shown in the second case described below):

```
CTRL/C
```

```
RET
```

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

(**CTRL/C** does not invoke the MCR prompt in a special case described in the second note below. In addition, the description of **CTRL/C** in Table 2-1 describes two further situations in which **CTRL/C** does not obtain the MCR> prompt.)

The following notes explain various uses of the explicit MCR prompt:

- When a terminal is displaying the default prompt (see Section 2.1.3.1), there is no guarantee that input typed in response will be directed to MCR. To ensure that MCR does receive the input, press **CTRL/C** to invoke the MCR prompt. After MCR processes the single line of input,¹ the terminal resumes display of the default prompt.
- When a terminal is displaying a task prompt (tsk>), the user can invoke MCR by typing

CTRL/C **RET**

After MCR processes the single line of input¹ received, the terminal again displays the original task prompt.

NOTE

If an attached task specifies an AST on receiving unsolicited input, **CTRL/C** causes an AST to occur, thereby gaining the task's attention rather than MCR's. Consequently, the MCR prompt does not appear.

- When any terminal is receiving output from a task, you can interrupt the output by typing **CTRL/C**. At the completion of the current I/O operation, the terminal displays the explicit MCR prompt. After MCR processes the single line of input¹ directed to it, the system resumes the interrupted output.

2.2 DEVICES

A primary function of the operating system is to manage all connected peripheral devices and thus maintain efficient system performance. This section provides basic information needed to manage peripheral devices. (Devices within multiuser protection systems are subject to a special set of MCR functions, described in Section 2.3.2.)

During system generation, the operator explicitly describes all peripheral devices attached to the system (see the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide).

¹ The single line of input received by MCR may in fact invoke a task that proceeds to issue its own prompt. The prompt of the invoked task can, however, also be answered by a **CTRL/C** to invoke the MCR prompt. You can then request another task that issues its own prompt, and so on.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Each device has a unique identifier. The identifier consists of two ASCII characters, which form a logical device name, and an optional 1- or 2-digit octal unit number, followed by a colon (:). If you omit the optional octal unit number, the system defaults to unit 0.

Peripheral devices are the actual hardware elements which make up the computer system. Table 2-2 lists the supported RSX-11M/M-PLUS peripheral devices and their physical device names. Hardware controllers appear in parentheses. An asterisk (*) precedes a device that is supported in RSX-11M systems but not in RSX-11M-PLUS systems.

Pseudo devices must always refer to a real physical device. They declare this association through the MCR commands Assign or Redirect. Pseudo devices provide a shorthand method for referencing real physical devices (for example, the pseudo device name SY: refers to the system disk) and thus simplify the default structure. Table 2-3 lists the RSX-11M/M-PLUS pseudo devices.

Table 2-2
RSX-11M/M-PLUS Peripheral Devices

Peripheral Devices	Device-unit
*Analog-to-Digital Converter (AD01-D)	ADnn:
(AFC11)	AFnn:
*Laboratory Peripheral System (AR11)	ARnn:
Card Reader (CR11)	CRnn:
Cassette (TA11)	CTnn:
DECTape (TC11)	DTnn:
DECTape II (TU58)	DDnn:
Disks	
RP04/05/06 disk packs (RH11/RH70/RP04/RP05/RP06)	DBnn:
RF disks (RF11)	DFnn:
RK05 cartridge disks (RK11)	DKnn:
RK06/07 cartridge disks (RK611)	DMnn:
RL01 cartridge disks (RL11)	DLnn:
RM02/03 disks (RH11/RM02, RH70/RM03)	DRnn:
RP02/03 disks (RP11)	DPnn:
RS03/04 disks (RH11/RH70/RS03/RS04)	DSnn:
RX01 floppy disk (RX11)	DXnn:
RX02 floppy disk (RX211)	DYnn:

(continued on next page)

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-2 (Cont.)
RSX-11M/M-PLUS Peripheral Devices

Peripheral Devices	Device-unit
*Graphics Display Processor and Scope (VT11/VS60)	GRnn:
*Industrial Control System Local and Remote (ICS/ICR-11)	ICnn:
*Industrial Control Subsystem (DSS11/DRS11)	ISnn:
Laboratory Peripheral Accelerator (LPA11-K)	LAnn:
*Laboratory Peripheral System (LPS11)	LSnn:
Line Printer (LA11/LS11/LP11/LV11)	LPnn:
Magtapes	
TU45/TU16/TE16/TU77 (RH11/RH70/TM02/TM03)	MMnn:
TS03/TU10/TE10 (TM11/TMA11/TMB11)	MTnn:
TS04 (TS11)	MSnn:
Paper Tape Punch (PC11)	PPnn:
Paper Tape Reader (PC11/PR11)	PRnn:
Terminal (DL11/DH11/DJ11/DZ11)	TTnn:
Parallel Interprocessor Link (PCL-11B) [RSX-11M-PLUS systems]	
TXnn:/RXnn:	
*Parallel Line Interface (DA11-B)	XBnn:
*Asynchronous Line Interface (DL11-E)	XLnn:
Interprocessor Link (DMC)	XMnn:
*Synchronous Line Interface (DP11)	XPnn:
(DQ11)	XQnn:
(DUP11)	XWnn:
(DU11)	XUnn:
*Universal Digital Controller (UDC11)	UDnn:

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Table 2-3
Permanent Pseudo Devices

Pseudo Device	Name
Console Listing	CL:
Console Output	CO:
System Default Device	LB:
Pseudo Input Terminal	TI:
User Default Device	SY:
Null Device	NL:
Virtual Terminal (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)	VT:

A task performs I/O on logical units identified by numbers, called Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs), rather than on specific device units. Either the programmer or a user assigns each LUN to a specific device before the task actively uses the LUN. A LUN assignment can occur at one of the three points:

1. At task build
2. From within the task at run time via an Executive directive
3. Via an MCR command (Reassign) after the task has been installed and while it is dormant

Refer to the RSX-11M/M-PLUS I/O Drivers Reference Manual or the appropriate language User's Guide for more information about logical units.

2.2.1 Pseudo Devices

A pseudo device is a device unit name that does not correspond to a real device until the pseudo device has been redirected. Every task in the system, including a system task, needs to communicate with one or more of the following pseudo devices:

CO: Console output device
CL: Console listing device
LB: System library device
TI: Terminal input/output device
SY: User's system device

In a given task, LUN 1 may be assigned to CL:, the console listing device. When the task references LUN 1, the data is sent to whatever device CL: has been redirected to. You can redirect CL: to any appropriate device (a line printer or a terminal, for example) without affecting the task's execution.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

A pseudo device redirected to a terminal assumes the privilege status of the terminal to which it is redirected. If TT: is a privileged terminal, CL: becomes privileged when it is redirected to that terminal. But if CL: is subsequently redirected to a nonprivileged terminal, it will also become nonprivileged.

The normal procedure is to redirect CO: to the main operator's terminal, and CL: to the line printer. The system automatically redirects TI:, the most commonly used pseudo device, depending on how a task has been activated:

- When you issue the MCR Run command to activate a task immediately, the system redirects the TI: for that task to your terminal.
- If, in a task, the Executive directive RQST\$ or SPWN\$ activates another task, that task's TI: defaults to the TI: of the task that issued the directive.
- If the Executive enters a task into a clock queue for activation after a specified interval, the task's TI: defaults to CO:. (Both the MCR Run command and the Executive directive RUN\$ allow task activation at a specified interval after the command or directive has been issued.)

2.2.2 The Null Device

Program testing often requires a data source and a data sink. A data source is a device that you can use as a source of unlimited data; and a data sink is a device to which you can send unlimited amounts of data. These devices are testing mechanisms only, and are not real devices. You can use the null device to serve as both data source and sink when you test programs. For example, while testing a program that normally generates large amounts of printout, you can redirect or assign the appropriate LUN to NL:. The system then discards the output directed to NL:. When a task reads from NL:, the null device returns the code for end of file (IE.EOF); when a task writes to NL:, the null device returns the code indicating success (IS.SUC).

2.2.3 Logical Devices

Logical device names provide another means by which tasks can maintain device independence. (This feature is a system generation option in RSX-11M systems, but is always included in RSX-11M-PLUS systems.) A logical device name has the same syntax as a real device unit; it consists of a 2-character ASCII name (alphabetic) and an optional 1- or 2-digit octal unit number, followed by a colon (:). The 2-character name can either be equivalent to a standard RSX-11M/M-PLUS device name (for example, DK:), or it can consist of two letters picked at random (for example, XY:). Before you run a task that refers to a logical device rather than a real device unit, you must issue the MCR Assign command to associate the task's logical device name with a real device unit (see Section 4.5).

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

Three types of logical device assignments exist in RSX-11M/M-PLUS systems: global, local, and login.

- Global apply to all tasks running in the system.
- Local apply only to tasks initiated from the terminal used to make the assignments. Local assignments override conflicting global and login assignments; and the same logical device name may be locally assigned to different devices by different terminals.
- Login apply to systems that support multiuser protection. When a user issues the MCR Hello command to log into the system, the system automatically establishes one or more login logical device assignments. Login assignments override global assignments, but local assignments made from the terminal override both login and global assignments.

If a local assignment overrides an assignment established at login, the system reinstates the login assignment when the user deassigns the local logical device name.

The login logical device assignments remain in effect until the user logs off or until a privileged terminal deassigns them.

The Executive sets up a logical device table that records all logical device assignments and notes whether each assignment is local, login or global. The Executive then searches this table every time a task refers to a device. A logical name found in the table receives precedence over a physical device-unit having the same identifier.

2.3 MULTIUSER PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

Multiuser protection, a system generation option, allows an RSX-11M/M-PLUS installation to monitor and control individual users of the system.

2.3.1 Logging On And Off A Terminal

Each user must log onto a terminal before the system accepts further MCR or task commands, other than the MCR Help commands. Depending on the user's User Identification Code (UIC), the terminal logged onto becomes privileged or nonprivileged.

After completing a session, log off the terminal. The process of logging on and off a terminal enables the system to keep accounting information about each user.

The following information is printed on the console terminal following each log on/off in the format

```
time LOGIN USER lastname [g,m] TTnn:
time LOGOUT USER [g,m] TTnn:
```

The MCR commands that log a user on and off a terminal are Hello and Bye.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

2.3.1.1 **The Hello Command** - The parameters to the Hello command are the user's UIC (or last name) and a password. The standard format for a UIC specifier is [g,m], where g and m are octal numbers from 1 to 377 that represent group and member numbers, respectively. The Hello command allows several UIC formats (see Section 4.5). A privileged user has a group number less than or equal to 10 octal. Each UIC has an associated 1- to 6-character alphanumeric string or password that guards against unauthorized access to the system. No one can successfully log onto a terminal without supplying the correct password for the specified UIC (or last name).

For example:

```
HELLO (RET)
ACCOUNT OR NAME: [301,365] (RET)
PASSWORD:
```

Note that the Hello command prompts for its parameters when you press (RET) after each element of the command string. Alternatively, you can type the entire command string on one line, as follows:

```
HELLO [301,365] /BOB (RET)
```

where BOB (preceded by a mandatory slash) is the password for the specified UIC. (The slash is required only when the password is on the same line as the UIC or last name.) When the user types a password in response to the prompt PASSWORD:, the system does not display the typed characters.

You can also type the command in a mixed format, supplying one element of the string on one line and prompting for the other. The procedure shown in the following example ensures that the system suppresses the password:

```
HELLO AMBER (RET)
PASSWORD: (RET)
```

Note that this example of the Hello command specifies the last name, from which the system determines the UIC.

After you log onto a terminal, the system automatically assigns the logical name SY: to the user's system disk (a login logical device assignment) and then searches the corresponding UFD for a file LOGIN.CMD. If found, the file is sent to the indirect processor (see Chapter 5). This is especially useful when you issue the same commands after each log on. For example, if the user-created LOGIN.CMD file contained

```
SET /LOWER=TI:
SET /BUF=TI:80.
SET /CRT=TI:
```

the following would be displayed each time the user logged on to an RSX-11M system:

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

```
>HEL AMBER  
PASSWORD:
```

RSX-11M BL26 MULTI-USER SYSTEM

```
GOOD AFTERNOON  
19-FEB-79 14:06 LOGGED ON TERMINAL TT20:
```

```
>@LOGIN.CMD  
>SET /LOWER=TI:  
>SET /BUF=TI:80.  
>SET /CRT=TI:  
>@ <EOF>
```

If the group number is less than 11, the terminal becomes privileged; if the group number is 11 or greater, the terminal assumes nonprivileged status (see Section 2.1.2.1).

2.3.1.2 The Bye Command - When you complete a session at the terminal issue the Bye command to log off. This command has no parameters; it simply instructs the system to terminate the session. The system deletes all local and login logical device assignments, dismounts all mounted private devices (see Section 2.3.2), deallocates all private devices, aborts all active nonprivileged tasks requested from the terminal, displays a termination message, and prevents further use of the terminal until another user logs on.

Example:

```
>BYE  
>  
HAVE A GOOD AFTERNOON  
19-FEB-79 2:15 TT5: LOGGED OFF
```

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems that support resource accounting, the Bye command provides additional information (provided that the user logged on after resource accounting was initiated). The additional information consists of the total time logged in, the amount of CPU time used, and the total number of tasks initiated. For example,

```
>BYE  
CONNECT TIME: 181 MINS.  
CPU TIME USED: 4 SECS.  
TASK TOTAL: 13  
HAVE A GOOD AFTERNOON  
29-JAN-79 15:41 TT17: LOGGED OFF  
>
```

Note that some tasks, including Bye, spawn or request other tasks, which are then included in the task total. For example, when you issue a Run immediately command, the resource accounting system records three tasks; the MCR task to execute the Run command, Install to install the task, and the actual execution of the task.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

2.3.2 Public, Private, and Unowned Devices

Systems that support multiuser protection impose special characteristics on devices. Devices are public, private, or unowned. These characteristics are defined as follows:

- A public device is a device that anyone logged into the system can use. A privileged user can make a device public by issuing an MCR Set command keyword. If a privileged user mounts a volume on a public device, all system users can access files on the volume. However, since a subsequent Dismount command inhibits further file access, each user that accesses the volume should issue a Mount command. A public device cannot be allocated.
- A private device is a device that a user has allocated (by means of the MCR command Allocate). Only privileged users and the owner of a private device can access the device for use within the Files-11 file system (see Section 3.1). If a nonprivileged user allocates a device and mounts a volume on the device, other nonprivileged users cannot access the volume; privileged users can access the volume by issuing a Mount command.
- An unowned device is a device that is neither public nor private. If a user, either privileged or nonprivileged, mounts a volume on an unowned device, all system users can issue subsequent Mount commands and thus access the volume. Note that other users cannot access the volume until they issue a Mount command.

Nonprivileged users can only allocate or mount a volume on an unowned device. Privileged users can allocate, set public, or mount a volume on an unowned device.

A privileged user can designate any device in the system as a public device. The devices most commonly made public are the line printer and the system disk. See Section 4.5 for a description of the Set command /PUB keyword that makes a device public.

The MCR Allocate command makes an unowned device the private property of the user issuing the command. Device allocation prevents any other nonprivileged user from accessing the device. (Privileged users can override a nonprivileged allocation.) When a user accesses a device without allocating it, other users can then access and/or allocate that device.

The Deallocate command (see Section 4.5) changes a private device back to an unowned device, thereby allowing other users to gain access to it. Privileged users can deallocate any private device no matter who owns it. Nonprivileged users can deallocate only their own private devices. When a user logs off, the system automatically dismounts and deallocates any private devices belonging to that user. To encourage efficient use of system resources, however, users should deallocate devices as soon as the devices are no longer needed.

The RSX-11M-PLUS system does not permit any type of access to unmounted volumes. To access a volume on a physical device in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, you must first issue an MCR Mount command. If a volume is not formatted or is other than FILES-11 format, you must mount the volume as foreign and either initialize the volume or specify a custom ACP to service access requests. (If the volume meets locking requirements of the Mount or Dismount commands, see Chapter 4, RSX-11M-PLUS permits logical I/O.)

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

RSX-11M grants specific tasks, such as INI, DSC, BAD, and FLX, access to unmounted volumes. See the Mount and Dismount command descriptions in Chapter 4.

2.3.3 The Account File Maintenance Program (ACNT)

RSX-11M/M-PLUS provides an Account File Maintenance Program (ACNT) for the creation and maintenance of a multiuser account file. Whenever a user tries to log onto a terminal, the system checks the Hello command parameters against the account file to determine whether or not the user should be allowed access to the system (see Section 2.3.1). The account file describes all the UICs that have been authorized for use within the multiuser protection system. One UIC can have several users, each user having his or her own password.

ACNT is an interactive program that allows a privileged user to:

- Create the account file
- Add new accounts to the file
- Examine individual account entries
- Modify individual account entries
- List all the account entries in the file
- Delete an account from the file
- Sort the account file

When activated, ACNT lists the options and requests you to select one. Then enter the first letter of the verb that identifies the desired option (C for Create, A for Add, and so on). The program responds by requesting further input or by displaying information according to the option selected. Each account entry includes the following information:

- UIC, which serves as an account number
- Password
- User's system device¹
- First name
- Last name
- Date and time of the user's most recent login
- The number of times that the user has logged into the system

¹ When a user logs in successfully, the system assigns the login logical name SY: to this device.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

RSX-11M-PLUS account entries also include a session identifier and a user account number. For clarity, the following examples are from an RSX-11M system; therefore, the session identifier and account number fields are not included in the examples. For more information on the use of these fields, see the RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide.

A nonprivileged user can run the program ACNT to change the account entry description of his or her password (see Section 2.3.3.8).

The legal characters for user names are A-Z, 0-9, "\$", "'", ",", and "!". Lower-case characters are converted to upper-case equivalents. Any ASCII character greater than 40 (octal) is valid for a password.

2.3.3.1 Creating the Account File - A multiuser system cannot have more than one account file at a time. Create the initial file immediately after system generation to allow normal use of the system. You should run ACNT under a privileged UIC (uic [1,2] is used by convention) to prevent nonprivileged users from accessing the account file. The program's create function allocates a file called [0,0]RSX11.SYS and sets the file's protection to [RWED,RWED,,]. This protection allows file access to privileged users and privileged tasks only.

A privileged user may copy and optionally extend the account file (RSX11.SYS) using PIP. The new copy will receive the RSX-11M/M-PLUS default file protection, which includes read access for the world. The system manager should, therefore, immediately run ACNT. ACNT will detect the incorrect protection codes, mark as free any extended area, resort the file, and restore proper protection. This prevents unauthorized access to ACNT.

The following example shows how to create the account file:

```
>RUN #ACNT
* ACCOUNT FILE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM *
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: C (RET)
ENTER MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS: n. (RET)
```

Enter a decimal number (n.) to specify the maximum number of account entries to be listed in the file. The system then creates an account file large enough to contain that number of entries. If the account file proves to be insufficient, additional account file space can be obtained by copying the file using PIP and specifying the /BL switch. Note that the protection precautions listed above apply in this case.

2.3.3.2 Adding Account Entries - After you enter the maximum number of accounts, ACNT prompts

```
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

In this way, ACNT allows you to start adding accounts to the file immediately after its creation. To respond, enter either the octal group and member numbers of a UIC, separated by a comma (that is g,m), or the (ESC) key to request a list of all the available options. Each new account is entered and the file is automatically maintained in sorted order by UIC.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

The following example starts up ACNT and then shows how to add account entries to the file.

```
>RUN #ACNT
* ACCOUNT FILE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM *
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: A RET
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200,202 RET
PASSWORD ( <=6 CHARS. ): BB RET
DEFAULT SYSTEM DEVICE ( DDU ): SY RET
FIRST NAME ( <=12 CHARS. ): BOB RET
LAST NAME ( <=14 CHARS. ): AMBER RET
UFD SY00:[200,202]
>
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200,203 RET
.
.
```

ACNT prompts for each required item of information after you enter the UIC group and member numbers. The prompts include the number of characters permitted in the password, the first name, and the last name. The default system device prompt requests a device name and unit number (optional if 0).

After receiving the last name, ACNT issues an MCR UFD command to create a directory for the new account on the default system disk. ACNT then repeats the prompt:

```
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

You can either continue to add account entries, choose another option, or terminate ACNT.

2.3.3.3 Examining Account Entries - The Examine option displays details about individual account entries. After ACNT displays the options and the prompt

```
ENTER OPTION:
```

enter E, and ACNT responds by displaying

```
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

Then type the UIC numbers of the account to be examined. For example:

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: E RET
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200,202 RET
[200,202] BB BOB AMBER SY00:
2/1/79 19:44:46 00001
```

```
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

ACNT displays two lines of information about each entry corresponding to the specified account. The first line shows, from left to right, the account UIC, password, first name, last name, and default system device. The second line consists of the date and time of the account's last login, followed by the number of times a user has logged into the system with this account since the account file was created. After displaying all the entries for the specified UIC, the program prompts for another account or **ESC** for a list of options.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

If ACNT receives another account number, it displays entry details about the specified UIC; ACNT remains in Examine mode until you type **ESC** to request a list of options.

2.3.3.4 Modifying Account Entries - The Modify option allows a privileged user to change the password, default system device, first name and/or last name of an account. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the Modify option also allows you to change the session identifier and the account number. (A nonprivileged user can run the ACNT program to change the password of his or her own account; see Section 2.3.3.8.) For example:

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: M RET
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200, 202 RET
[200,202] BB BOB AMBER LB00:
      2/1/79 19:44:46 00001
THIS ENTRY ? [Y/N]: Y RET
TYPE <ESC> TO LEAVE ENTRY UNCHANGED
PASSWORD ( <=6 CHARS. ): ZUK RET
DEFAULT SYSTEM DEVICE ( DDU ): DB1 RET
UFD DB01:[200,202]
>
FIRST NAME ( <=12 CHARS. ): ESC
LAST NAME ( <=14 CHARS. ): ESC
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

After you specify the account to be modified, the program displays the account entry and asks for verification. Type either Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate that the correct account was or was not specified. If ACNT receives a negative reply, it searches the file for another entry with the same UIC. For example:

```
ENTER OPTION: M RET
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200,202 RET
[200,202] BOB AMBER LB00:
      02/12/79 10:38:25 00037
THIS ENTRY ? [Y/N]: N RET
[200,202] BOB REBMA LB00:
      02/12/79 8:23:25 00145
THIS ENTRY ? [Y/N] Y
```

WHEN ACNT receives a positive reply, it prompts for the entry details, requests **ESC** in response to an item not to be changed, and then prompts for each changeable account item. In the first Modify example above, the user changes the account's password to ZUK and the default system device to DB1. The program issues an MCR UFD command to create a directory for the account on the new system disk, and then prompts for the remaining items (first and last names).

An examination of the [200,202] account might now read:

```
[200,202] ZUK BOB AMBER DB01:
      2/1/79 19:44:46 00001
```

You can either continue in Modify mode by entering another account, or type **ESC** to obtain a list of options.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

2.3.3.5 Listing All Account Entries - The List option either displays on the user's terminal or spools to the line printer all the accounts described in the account file. For example:

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: L 
PRINT PASSWORDS? [Y/N]: N 
ALL ACCOUNTS? [Y/N]: N 
ENTER GROUP NUMBER (N): 7 
ENTER T - TERMINAL OR L - SPOOLED LINEPRINTER: T 
[007,001]          BOB          AMBER          SY00:
    1/30/79      9:52:21      01995
[007,002]          BOB          MBERA          LB00:
    1/29/79     11:54: 6      01391
[007,003]          BOB          BERMA          LB00:
    1/30/79     13: 8:51      00195
[007,004]          BOB          ERBMA          SY00:
    2/1/79       9:42: 3      00899
[007,005]          BOB          REBMA          SY00:
    2/1/79       9:46:44      01469
```

In this example, ACNT lists the entries of a specific group in the file (without displaying the passwords) at the terminal. The program then displays all its options and requests a choice.

2.3.3.6 Sorting the Account File - The Sort option sorts the account file in ascending order by UIC. For example:

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: S 
```

When the sort is complete, ACNT displays

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION:
```

and prompts for another option.

2.3.3.7 Deleting Account Entries - The Delete option eliminates individual accounts from the file. For example:

```
OPTIONS ARE: A - ADD, C - CREATE FILE, D - DELETE, E - EXAMINE,
L - LIST, M - MODIFY, S - SORT, CTRL/Z - EXIT
ENTER OPTION: D 
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ): 200,202 
[200,202] BOB AMBER LB00:
    02/12/79 10:36:25 00037
THIS ENTRY ? [Y/N]: N 
[200,202] BOB REBMA LB00:
    02/12/79 6:23:25 00145
THIS ENTRY ? [Y/N] Y 
DELETE UFD AND FILES? [Y/N]: Y 
PIP DB01:[200,202]*.*/*/DE
>PIP DB01:[0,0]200202.DIR;*/DE
>
ENTER ACCOUNT OR <ESC> FOR OPTIONS ( N,N ):
```

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

After you specify the account to be deleted, ACNT displays the account entry and requests a Y (yes) or N (no) reply for verification. A negative reply causes ACNT to search for another entry with the same UIC. If the reply is Y for Yes, the program asks if you want to delete the account's UFD and other files. Another positive reply produces Peripheral Interchange Program (PIP) commands to delete these files. If you enter N in response to the deletion query, the account's files and UFD are left intact. Remain in Delete mode by entering another account, or type `ESC` for the option list.

2.3.3.8 Nonprivileged Account Modifications - A nonprivileged user can run the ACNT program to change his or her password; all other ACNT options are privileged. For example:

```
>RUN ACNT
>
* ACCOUNT FILE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM *
PASSWORD ( <=6 CHARS. ): BOB RET
TYPE <ESC> TO LEAVE ENTRY UNCHANGED
PASSWORD ( <=6 CHARS. ): PSWRD RET
OPERATION COMPLETE
```

When a nonprivileged user runs the ACNT program, it identifies itself and immediately prompts for the password of the user currently logged onto the terminal. It then searches the account file for the entry that matches the UIC and password. When ACNT locates the correct entry, it instructs the user to type `ESC` to leave an entry unchanged. ACNT then prompts for the new password and changes it whenever the user types characters other than `ESC` in response to the prompt. The prompt shows the maximum character length allowed for a password.

ACNT displays OPERATION COMPLETE and automatically exits after the user terminates the wrong password in response to the initial query.

To enable this nonprivileged option, the ACNT task must already be installed in the system. A nonprivileged user cannot request ACNT by the install-run-remove option of the Run command because ACNT is a privileged task.

2.3.3.9 ACNT Error Messages - The ACNT program returns the following error messages:

ACNT -- ACCOUNT ALREADY EXISTS

Explanation: The user attempted to add an account with a UIC and password that are already contained in the account file.

ACNT -- ACCOUNT FILE ALREADY EXISTS

Explanation: The user attempted to create the account file, but the account file already existed.

ACNT -- ACCOUNT FILE ERROR - x.

Explanation: The program detected an I/O error while processing the account file. See the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual, Appendix I, for a definition of the error code.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

ACNT -- ACCOUNT FILE FULL

Explanation: The account file is full; the user cannot add further accounts. See the description of the Create command for details on how to enlarge the account file.

ACNT -- CANNOT FIND ACCOUNT

Explanation: The user attempted to delete, examine, or modify an account that does not exist.

ACNT -- INVALID DEFAULT DEVICE NAME

Explanation: The default system device specified is either not in the system or not a Files-11 device.

ACNT -- INVALID OPTION

Explanation: In response to the prompt ENTER OPTION:, the user did not specify A, C, D, E, L, M, S, or CTRLZ, which represent valid ACNT options.

ACNT -- LISTING FILE ERROR

Explanation: When you use the List option, ACNT opens the file SY:[current uic] ACCNT.DMP. This message indicates that ACNT could not open the file; for example, the device was full or it didn't contain a UFD for the current UIC.

ACNT -- SYNTAX OR COMMAND INPUT ERROR

Explanation: The user typed an invalid character. Re-enter the correct data.

ACNT -- WORKFILE - DYN. MEM. EXHAUSTED

Explanation: There is insufficient dynamic memory. Either install the task in a larger partition, or install it with a larger increment.

ACNT -- WORKFILE - VIRTUAL STORAGE EXCEEDED

Explanation: The workfile exceeds virtual memory.

2.4 THE SHUTUP PROGRAM

SHUTUP is a system task that permits orderly shut down of an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system. It issues warning messages to all terminals connected or logged into the system, aborts all nonprivileged tasks, and dismounts all devices. It then halts the system. Run SHUTUP from any privileged terminal or from TT0:.

To successfully shut down a system using SHUTUP, the following tasks must be installed:

1. AT., the MCR indirect command file processor
2. ACS, only if dynamic checkpoint space has been established
3. BYE, if multiuser protection support is included

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

4. DMO, if there are any mounted volumes
5. ERF, if error logging is active.
6. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system that includes resource accounting, ACC and DCL must also be installed.

When activated, SHUTUP identifies itself and then prompts for the number of minutes before the system is to be shut down, the interval in minutes between message broadcasts, and the number of minutes to wait before logins are disabled. For example:

```
>RUN #SHUTUP

RSX11M SHUT DOWN PROGRAM

ENTER MINUTES TO WAIT BEFORE SHUTDOWN: 15
ENTER MINUTES BETWEEN MESSAGES: 3
ENTER MINUTES TO WAIT BEFORE DISABLING LOGINS: 5
```

After receiving this input (the numbers 15, 3, and 5), SHUTUP asks for confirmation as follows:

```
OK TO SHUTDOWN? [Y/N]:
```

If the response is negative, SHUTUP terminates. If the response is affirmative, SHUTUP broadcasts the following message to all connected or logged-in (multiuser protection systems only) terminals:

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 15 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

Then 3 minutes later, the terminals receive another message:

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 12 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

SHUTUP continues to decrement the first number entered and to issue the warning messages at the specified interval until the waiting time has elapsed.

If the system supports multiuser protection, after the specified delay before disabling logins has expired (measured from the time SHUTUP is started), SHUTUP displays the following message on the invoking terminal:

```
ALL FURTHER LOGINS ARE DISABLED
```

When the delay before system shutdown has expired in an RSX-11M system, SHUTUP:

1. Logs off all logged-in terminals (multiuser systems only)
2. Stops the console driver (if present in the system)
3. Redirects the console terminal to the TI: of SHUTUP
4. If the file LB:[1,2]SHUTUP.COM is present, submits it to AT. for execution
5. Stops the queue manager (QUE...)
6. Stops the error logging task, if active

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

7. Deallocates all checkpoint space and dismounts all mounted volumes
8. Halts the system

When the delay before system shutdown has expired in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, SHUTUP:

1. Stops the console driver (if present in the system)
2. Redirects the console terminal to the TI: of SHUTUP
3. If the file LB:[1,2] SHUTUP.COMD is present, submits it to AT. for execution

At this point, all further commands receive a timeout test. If a subsequent command exceeds the specific timeout period, SHUTUP displays the following message:

COMMAND (command) TIMEOUT - CONTINUE WAITING? [Y/N]:

If the response is affirmative, SHUTUP waits another 30 seconds. If the response is negative, SHUTUP gives up on that command and continues.

4. Logs off all logged-in terminals (multiuser systems only)
5. Stops the queue manager
6. If resource accounting is active, stops resource accounting
7. Stops the error logging task, if active
8. Checkpoints all read/write commons
9. Deallocates all checkpoint space and dismounts all mounted volumes
10. Halts the system

At this point, you can either boot another system or resume the current system by depressing the Continue switch on the CPU console. To continue the current system operation, you must Mount the volumes and follow normal system startup procedures.

The following is an example from an RSX-11M system:

```
RUN #SHUTUP
```

```
RSX11M SHUT DOWN PROGRAM
```

```
ENTER MINUTES TO WAIT BEFORE SHUTDOWN: 15
```

```
ENTER MINUTES BETWEEN MESSAGES: 3
```

```
ENTER MINUTES TO WAIT BEFORE DISABLING LOGINS: 5
```

```
OK TO SHUTDOWN? [Y/N]: Y
```

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 15 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 12 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

```
ALL FURTHER LOGINS ARE DISABLED
```

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 9 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

```
PLEASE FINISH UP, 6 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN
```

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

PLEASE FINISH UP, 3 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN

PLEASE FINISH UP, 2 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN

PLEASE FINISH UP, 1 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN

PLEASE FINISH UP, 0 MINUTES BEFORE SHUTDOWN

@LB:[1,2]SHUTUP

```
ERF
ERF -- REQUESTED "ERRLOG" TO STOP LOGGING
ERL -- LOGGING ENDED AFTER 0 ERRORS
>
  ACS DB0:/BLKS=0.
ACS -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE
>
  DMO DB0:/DEV
>
  *** DB0: -- DISMOUNT COMPLETE
DMO DB1:/DEV
>
  *** DB1: -- DISMOUNT COMPLETE
ACS DS0:/BLKS=0.
ACS -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE
>
  DMO DS0:/DEV
  *** DS0: -- DISMOUNT COMPLETE
>
  DMO MM0:PAYROL
MTAACP -- MM0: ** DISMOUNT COMPLETE **
>
```

To shut down the system in this example, SHUTUP:

- Invokes the indirect command file [1,2]SHUTUP.CMD, which in turn aborts the task ATTL
- Runs the task ERF to terminate the error logging task ERL (see the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Error Logging Reference Manual)
- Deallocates checkpoint files on DB0: and DS0: (for example, ACS DB0:/BLKS=0)
- Dismounts the disks on DB0:, DB1:, and DS0: (for example, DMO DB0:)
- Dismounts a magnetic tape labeled PAYROL on MM0: (DMO MM0:PAYROL)

SHUTUP also issues Bye commands for all logged-in terminals, except the terminal that issued RUN \$SHUTUP. Bye then displays a termination message like the following:

```
>
HAVE A GOOD AFTERNOON
24-AUG-78 3:49 TT2: LOGGED OFF
```

Notes:

- If the time to wait before shutdown is specified as less than four minutes, the remaining two questions are not asked; minutes between messages is set to 1 and minutes before disabling logins to 0.

PROCEDURES AND CONVENTIONS

- Minutes between messages must be non-zero and not greater than the minutes before shutdown. Minutes before disabling logins must not be greater than minutes before shutdown minus 3. If either value is incorrectly specified, SHUTUP rejects the answer and re-prompts.
- When 3 minutes remain before system shutdown, SHUTUP automatically changes the interval between messages to 1 minute.

CHAPTER 3

FILES AND VOLUMES

This chapter discusses basic concepts of the RSX-11M/M-PLUS file system and highlights aspects of file handling which directly relate to user functions. In RSX-11M/M-PLUS, a file is an owner-named area on a volume, where volumes are magnetic media such as disks, DECTapes, and magnetic tapes.

3.1 FILES-11

RSX-11M/M-PLUS includes a software system called Files-11 to oversee the storage and handling of files. Five MCR functions prepare volumes for use with Files-11: volume Format Utility (FMT), Bad block utility (BAD), Initialize Volume (INITVOL), Mount (MOU), and User File Directory (UFD).

Files-11 supports three types of specially formatted volumes: disks, DECTapes, and magnetic tapes. (Files-11 magnetic tapes conform to the American National Standard Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure for Information Interchange X3.27-1969.)

Before one of these volumes can be used on RSX-11M, you must properly initialize it by issuing the MCR Initialize Volume command (see Section 4.5). A volume that has not been initialized by the Initialize Volume command is a "foreign" volume. Files-11, the RSX-11M/M-PLUS file system, cannot process foreign volumes.

Before one of these volumes can be used on RSX-11M-PLUS, you must mount the volume as foreign and then issue an Initialize volume command.

A system utility called the File Exchange Program (FLX) allows you to access foreign (not FILES-11) volumes in DIGITAL's DOS or RT-11 format (cassettes, for example). FLX translates files on such volumes into Files-11 format. In most cases, DECTape will have a foreign format and therefore require the use of the FLX utility. See the RSX-11 Utilities Manual for a full description of FLX.

Before Files-11 can access a file, the volume that contains the file must be known to the system. You make a volume known to the system by issuing a Mount command for the device on which the volume is loaded.

3.1.1 File Ownership and Directories

When you create a file, the system places the file name in a User File Directory (UFD), and stores the user's current User Identification Code (UIC) in the file header to indicate the owner of the file. In

FILES AND VOLUMES

most cases, the UFD corresponds to the owner UIC; but a file can be listed in a UFD that is not related to the owner code. It is also possible for a file to be listed simultaneously in more than one UFD.

A UFD is itself a file, which you must explicitly create by means of the MCR UFD command (see Section 4.5). Specify a UFD in the format of a UIC: [g,m] where g and m are octal numbers in the range of 1-377 that represent the user's group and member number respectively. The actual name of the UFD is a concatenation of the group and member numbers, terminated by .DIR. For example, the name of the directory that corresponds to the UIC [203,65] is 203065.DIR. (Note that leading zeroes are added to the UFD to make g and m three places each.)

All UFDs are listed in each volume's Master File Directory (MFD), which corresponds to UIC [0,0] and is therefore named 000000.DIR. The directories (both the UFDs and the MFD) list the names of files and contain pointers to each file's header. The file header contains information about the file's owner and the physical location of the file segments; the header occupies one or more blocks of the volume's index file ([0,0]INDEXF.SYS).

To delete a UFD, first delete all of the files contained in it (thereby freeing the space for future use) by typing:

```
PIP> [g,m] *.*/*DE
```

After you delete all the files, delete the UFD by typing:

```
PIP> [0,0]gggmmm.DIR/*DE
```

where gggmmm is the concatenation of the group and member number components of the appropriate UIC.

Refer to the RSX-11 Utilities Manual for a detailed description of the Peripheral Interchange Program (PIP).

3.1.2 File Protection

To access a file, you must know the UFD in which it is listed. This knowledge, however, is not sufficient to guarantee access. You must also satisfy conditions specified in a protection mask associated with the file you wish to access. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the volume that contains the file must be mounted.

Every file has a protection mask that describes the types of access allowed to each one of four defined user groups. RSX-11M/M-PLUS defines four types of access:

- Read
- Write
- Extend
- Delete

FILES AND VOLUMES

The four user groups are defined according to UIC:

- System - All system tasks, which are those that run under a UIC having a group number less than or equal to 10(8)
- Owner - Tasks that run under the same UIC as the file's owner
- Group - Any task that runs under the same UIC group number (the first octal number within the brackets) as the file's owner
- World - Any task or user that does not fit in one of the above categories

A file owner assigns access rights by one of the following means:

- The MCR Initialize Volume (INITVOL) command. This command allows you to specify default file protection for all files subsequently created on the initialized volume (when formatted for use within Files-11).
- The MCR User File Directory (UFD) command. This command establishes access rights to a UFD file only. A user often allows read access to a UFD, but denies access to the files listed within it.
- The Peripheral Interchange Program (PIP). PIP has an option that enables the owner to alter access rights to files. See the RSX-11 Utilities Manual.
- The MCR Mount command. This command allows you, while mounting a volume, to specify the default file protection to be given to files created on the volume. This specification overrides that established by means of the Initialize Volume command.

To gain access to a file, a task must satisfy the protection mask of both the file to be accessed and the UFD in which the file is listed. For example, to write to an existing file, you need at least Read access to the UFD and Write access to the file. To create a new file, you need both Write and Extend access to the UFD.

3.2 FILE SPECIFIERS

MCR uses a standard format for referring to files in a command line. The format is a string consisting of one or more input and/or output file specifiers, as follows:

```
outfile1,...outfilex=infile1,...infilen
```

where outfile is an output file specifier and infile is an input file specifier. The dots (...) indicate that you may include any number of file specifiers in the string, the number being determined by the receiving task. The command string (the string of specifiers plus the task call or command) cannot exceed 80 characters, the maximum line length. For RSX-11M users, the MCR Initialize Volume and Mount commands (see Section 4.5) are exceptions to this rule. RSX-11M-PLUS users may extend any command line by appending a hyphen to the end of the command line (see Section 4.1).

Some tasks may not require the outfile portion. When it is omitted, you can omit the equal sign (=) in some cases.

FILES AND VOLUMES

The individual file specifiers (whether input or output) have the following format:

```
dev:[g,m]filename.type;version/switch1.../switchn
```

where:

dev: specifies the physical or logical device unit on which the volume containing the file is mounted. The device unit is expressed as a 2-character alphabetic ASCII device name (see Section 2.2) and an optional 1- or 2-digit octal unit number, followed by a colon (DK0:, DT1: or LP:, for example).

[g,m] stands for the User Identification Code (UIC) that specifies the User File Directory (UFD) in which the file is listed. g and m are octal numbers from 0 to 377 that represent the owner's group and member number, respectively. The brackets are a mandatory part of the UIC syntax.

filename specifies the name of the file, an alphanumeric string from 1 to 9 characters in length. A period always separates the file name from the file type.

type consists of a 3-letter mnemonic that identifies the nature of the file's contents (file type can be null). The standard RSX-11M/M-PLUS file types are listed in Section 3.2.2. For example, .FTN indicates that the file contains a FORTRAN source program, and .OBJ indicates that the contents are object (compiled) code. A semicolon (;) always separates the file type from the version number.

version stands for an octal number from 0 to 77777 that differentiates various versions of a file. For example, when a file is created, the system assigns it a version number of 1. When you open the file for editing, the system retains the original file for backup and creates a new file. The new file has the same file name and type, but the version number is 2.

The numbers -1 and 0 have special significance: -1 implies the lowest existing version of a file, and 0 implies the highest existing version.

/switch consists of an ASCII switch name (usually two characters long) that identifies a switch option. You can optionally modify the switch as described below. Individual tasks specify relevant switch options, which generally modify the task's function in some way or provide information that the task needs to respond correctly to the command line.

The switch itself has one of three forms:

```
/SW      sets the switch action
/-SW     negates the switch action
or
/NOSW
```

FILES AND VOLUMES

The number of permissible values and the interpretation of a switch depend on the task to which the switch is directed (switches are task specific).

The switch name may be modified by any number of values; these values may be ASCII strings, octal numbers, or decimal numbers. The following rules apply:

- Numbers terminated by a decimal point (.) are decimal.
- Numbers preceded by a pound sign (#) are octal.
- Whether the default for a numeric value is octal or decimal depends on the task to which the switch is directed.
- You may precede any numeric value by a plus (+) or minus (-) sign; plus is the default.
- A plus or minus sign, if present, must precede the pound sign (#) of an explicit octal number (for example, -#323).

3.2.1 User Identification Codes (UICs)

In an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system that does not support multiuser protection, each terminal has, at any one time, one User Identification Code (UIC). A terminal's associated UIC is determined by the last Set /UIC command issued for the terminal, or is [200,200] if the terminal's UIC has not been altered since system generation. The system uses the current UIC of the issuing terminal whenever you omit the UIC field of a file specifier. The system also checks this UIC against the protection mask of any file that you want to access; the check determines access rights to the file (see Section 3.1.2).

In a multiuser protection system, a terminal has two UICs: a protection UIC and a default UIC. The system checks the protection UIC against a file's protection mask to determine the user's access rights to the file. The default UIC determines the UFD to be accessed whenever you omit the UIC field in a file specifier.

How the system sets these two UICs depends on the privilege status of the user logged onto the terminal. When a nonprivileged user logs onto a terminal, the terminal assumes the user's logon UIC as its protection UIC. The logon UIC also becomes the initial default UIC; but the nonprivileged user can issue a Set /UIC command to alter the default UIC. The protection UIC remains unchanged. When a privileged user logs onto a terminal, the terminal also assumes the logon UIC as both the protection and the default UIC. However, when a privileged user issues a Set /UIC command, the system alters both the default and the protection UIC.

After logging into a multiuser protection system, a nonprivileged user cannot alter the terminal's protection UIC; whereas a privileged user always alters both UICs when issuing a Set /UIC command. Therefore, a nonprivileged user can have a default UIC that differs from the protection UIC; but the protection and default UICs of a privileged user are always identical.

FILES AND VOLUMES

3.2.2 File Specifier Defaults

You may omit any field in a command line file specifier except the file name.¹ When you omit one or more fields in a file specifier, the system assumes the following defaults:

<u>Field</u>	<u>Default</u>
dev:	The pseudo device unit SY:, usually the device on which the system volume is mounted. ²
[g,m]	The default UIC (see Section 3.2.1) specified for each terminal, either: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• at system generation (see the <u>RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide</u>)• by means of the MCR Set command (see Section 4.5)• by means of the MCR Hello command (see Section 2.3.1.1)
filename	No default. ¹ A specifier must include an explicit file name or an asterisk (wildcard) within the file name field (see Section 3.2.4).
type	One of the standard 3-letter mnemonics listed in Section 3.2.3. The type defaulted to depends on the task to which the specifier is directed, and whether the specifier refers to an input or an output file. For example, the FORTRAN compiler defaults the type of an input file to .FTN and the type of an output file to .OBJ.
version	For input files, the highest existing version number. For output files, the highest existing version number plus 1. Note that you must include the version number when using PIP to delete a file. This requirement prevents inadvertent deletion of the highest version of a file. See the <u>RSX-11 Utilities Manual</u> .
/switch	Switch defaults are established by individual tasks.

3.2.3 Standard File Types

RSX-11M/M-PLUS has a standard set of file types used by all DIGITAL-supplied software to reflect actual file contents. Although you can assign arbitrary 3-letter file types, it is convenient to use the standard types described below.

¹ The MCR Boot command is the only exception to this rule. See Section 4.6.

² The MCR Boot command and specification of \$ in the MCR commands Install and Run default to device LB:. See Sections 4.5 and 4.6.

FILES AND VOLUMES

<u>Type</u>	<u>File Contents</u>
BAS	A BASIC language source program
B2S	A BASIC-PLUS-2 source program
CBL	A COBOL language source program
CMD	MCR or task commands (an indirect command file)
COR	A SLP correction file
DAT	Data (as opposed to a program)
DIR	A directory (for example, a User File Directory)
FTN	A FORTRAN language source program
LST	A listing
MAC	A MACRO-11 source program
MAP	A Task Builder memory allocation map
MLB	A macro library
OBJ	An object program (output from the MACRO-11 Assembler or a compiler)
ODL	A Task Builder overlay description
OLB	An object module library
SML	The system macro library
STB	A symbol table
SYS	A bootable system image
TMP	A temporary file
TSK	A task image
TXT	A text file
ULB	A universal library file

The defaults used by DIGITAL-supplied software are described in the manuals that pertain to the individual tasks.

3.2.4 The Asterisk Convention (Wildcards)

The asterisk convention allows you to specify more than one file in a single specifier by placing an asterisk (*) or "wildcard" in one or more fields of the specifier. The wildcard causes the system to ignore the contents of the wild field and to select all the files that satisfy the remaining explicitly described fields.

An asterisk can be placed in any part of the file specifier except the device-unit field, which must be explicitly supplied or defaulted to SY: (see Section 3.2.2). The following example, using the Peripheral Interchange Program (PIP), illustrates the use of wildcards. The command line

```
PIP>PROG.MAC;1,PROG.OBJ;1,PROG.TSK;1/DE
```

deletes the three individual files specified. Since the three files have the same file name and version number, but different types, the following command line deletes the same files:

```
PIP>PROG.*;1/DE
```

(The switch /DE instructs PIP to delete the files.) The command also deletes any other files (on the default device) named PROG with a version number of 1. You should check existing files before using wildcards (for example, by issuing the command line PIP> PROG.*;1/LI).

3.2.5 Examples Of File Name Command Strings

In the following examples, the three letters followed by > are standard prompts for the respective system programs.

- Assemble the MACRO-11 source file CRGPT.MAC and create the object output file CRGPT.OBJ. Both files are on DK0: under UIC [200,200].

```
MAC>DK0:[200,200]CRGPT.OBJ=DK0:[200,200]CRGPT.MAC
```

- Delete the file SBG.OBJ;5. The output file specifier is not applicable and therefore is omitted. The input device defaults to SY:.

```
PIP>[200,200]SBG.OBJ;5/DE
```

- Task build the object file CRGPT.OBJ. The output will be named CRGPT.TSK because TSK is the default file type for the Task Builder's output file; the device and UIC are also defaulted.

```
TKB>CRGPT=CRGPT.OBJ  
TKB>//
```

- Delete all files with the name BOBSDAT, regardless of type or version. The system uses default values for the device and UIC.

```
PIP>BOBSDAT.*;*/DE
```

CHAPTER 4

MCR COMMANDS

4.1 INTRODUCTION

You communicate with an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system from a terminal. The Monitor Console Routine (MCR) serves as an interface between the terminal and the RSX-11M/M-PLUS system.

To issue an MCR command, type a command string in response to a default (>) or explicit MCR (MCR>) prompt. A command string consists of three components: a command name, any required parameters, and a line terminator.

It is not necessary to type the entire command name when submitting a command. MCR requires only the first three letters of a command name (the exception is Help, which must be entered in full), followed by command parameters.

For example, you can type the Cancel command as follows:

```
>CAN taskname (RET)
```

where taskname is the command parameter and (RET) stands for carriage return, the line terminator. As in this example, the 3-letter command name often consists of the first three letters of the command title. Some commands, however, have 3-letter acronyms as command names. For instance, the names for the Assign and User File Directory commands are ASN and UFD, respectively.

Although MCR recognizes only the first three letters of a typed command name, you can concatenate any number (up to the maximum buffer length of the terminal) of alphanumeric characters to those three initial letters. To make the intent of the command clear to someone reading a printed copy of command input, you can type:

```
>CANCEL taskname (RET)
```

A space or a tab signals the end of the command name; therefore, no spaces or tabs are allowed within the name itself. For example,

```
>OPENREGISTER address
```

is permissible, while

```
>OPEN REGISTER address
```

is not.

Typically, a parameter is a task name, the name of a file, or a device specification. A parameter may be modified by either a switch or a keyword (defined in Sections 3.2 and 4.2.1 respectively).

MCR COMMANDS

Press carriage return (RET) or the ALTmode or ESCape key (ESC) to terminate a command string. When MCR completes command processing following a (RET), it returns the default prompt. MCR suppresses the default prompt after processing a command string terminated by (ESC) except when (ESC) has special significance as a terminator (with the Run and Open Register commands, for example). MCR accepts subsequent unsolicited input even though the default prompt does not appear.

This chapter describes in detail all of the MCR commands. Each description includes the full command title, the 3-letter command name recognized by MCR, any required parameters, and whether or not the parameters need to be modified.

RSX-11M-PLUS users can use a hyphen (-) as the character immediately before the terminator to extend any command line. A hyphen followed by a line terminator returns the explicit MCR prompt (MCR>). You then enter the remainder of the command line. You can enter any number of such continuation lines, but the total command line cannot exceed 512(10) characters. This feature is especially useful when selected keywords or options cause the command line to exceed 80 characters (or whatever buffer size has been specified for the entering terminal).

For example,

```
>INI DK1:ICTSVOL2/UIC=[2,51]-RET
MCR>/INDX=BEG-RET
MCR>/FPRO=[RWED,RWE,RW,R]RET
```

has the same effect as entering the entire command on one line.

4.2 THE MCR INTERFACE

MCR reads or parses the input you type and then responds appropriately to the input. To service a request, MCR either loads an MCR overlay or activates an independent task.

By following the procedures outlined below, MCR activates the appropriate overlay or task to service each command.

The first three letters of the command name are the most significant part of a command line. MCR uses the name to determine the required overlay or task. First, it searches a table containing names of commands serviced by MCR itself. If the table contains a matching command, MCR loads the corresponding overlay, which proceeds to process the command line.

If the table does not contain a match, MCR prefixes three dots (...) to the command name and then searches the System Task Directory (STD) for a task by that name (that is, ...tsk). MCR returns an error if the STD does not contain the specified task.

In an RSX-11M system, MCR displays a TASK ACTIVE message if ...tsk is already active at the terminal. If the STD does contain ...tsk, and it is not running at the issuing terminal, MCR in RSX-11M responds conditionally in one of two ways:

- If ...tsk is not active, MCR requests the Executive to run the task at the issuing terminal.
- If ...tsk is active at another terminal, MCR creates a temporary STD entry that points to the already active task's

MCR COMMANDS

disk image. MCR names the temporary task `tskTnn`, where `nn` is the unit number of the terminal that issued the command, and requests the Executive to run the task. When `tskTnn` exits, the Executive automatically deletes its STD entry.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, MCR always creates a temporary STD entry and names the task `tskTnn`, where `nn` is the unit number that issued the command, and then requests the Executive to run the task. When `tskTnn` exits, the Executive automatically deletes its STD entry.

4.2.1 Keywords

Some commands use keywords that generally apply to a command argument. A keyword is similar in function to the switches described in Section 3.2. A keyword consists of a slash (/), followed by an ASCII identification, and optionally followed by an equal sign (=) and the value of the keyword, as follows:

```
/keyword=value
```

As an example of using keywords, the `Install` command requires a file name parameter specifying the task to be installed. You can append keywords to the file name. One such keyword, `/TASK`, specifies the name under which the task is to be installed. Thus,

```
>INS BOB.TSK/TASK=AMBER
```

installs the task in the file `BOB.TSK` with a name of `AMBER`.

Enter keywords in any order. They are command-specific and are defined with each command.

4.2.2 Comments

MCR treats a line of text as a comment if the first character in the line is a semicolon (;). In addition, you can use the exclamation point (!) to delimit comments in a command. The first exclamation point starts the comment and the next exclamation point or end of line terminates the comment. MCR ignores all text between the two exclamation points. For example:

```
> ; THIS LINE IS A COMMENT
```

```
> TAL !THIS IS A COMMENT STRING! RMDemo
```

Comments are especially useful to clarify commands in MCR indirect command files, which are described in Chapter 5.

4.2.3 Command References To Active Tasks

4.2.3.1 Task-Naming Convention - In an RSX-11M multiuser protection system, more than one copy of a task can be active simultaneously. When you request a task that is already active, MCR automatically creates a name for a copy of the requested task: `tskTnn` where `tsk` is the 3-character task name and `Tnn` is the unit number of the requesting terminal. However, to refer to that task from the requesting terminal, you only need specify the 3-character task name (`tsk`).

MCR COMMANDS

For example, if you request PIP from TT2:, when PIP is already active at another terminal, MCR runs a task called PIPT2. To abort PIPT2 from TT2:, enter the command

```
>ABD PIP
```

and MCR aborts the correct version of PIP. However, to abort TT2:'s version of PIP from another terminal, a privileged user must type

```
>ABD PIPT2
```

(The user at TT2: can also specify PIPT2, but the full name is not necessary in most cases.)

Note that the naming convention does not apply to tasks requested by the MCR Run command.

When you request a task in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, MCR creates a copy of the requested task: tskTnn where tsk is the 3-character task name, T designates that the task was requested from a terminal (if the requesting terminal is a virtual terminal, the name is tskVnn and, if the task is requested from a serial bus device, the name is tskSnn), and nn is a 2-character representation of the requesting terminal's octal unit number. For units 0-77, nn corresponds to the octal unit number. For units 100-377, the system defines nn using the following algorithm:

```
for unit 100: nn is A0
for unit 101: nn is A1
for unit 107: nn is A7
for unit 110: nn is B0
for unit 117: nn is B7
for unit 120: nn is C0
for unit 127: nn is C7
for unit 130: nn is D0
.
.
.
for unit 370: nn is X0
for unit 377: nn is X7
```

To refer to the task from the requesting terminal, you only need to specify the 3-character task name (tsk).

For example, if you request PIP from TT100:, MCR runs a task called PIPTA0. To abort PIPTA0 from TT100: (the requesting terminal), enter the command

```
>ABD PIP
```

and MCR aborts the correct version of PIP. However, to abort TT100:'s version of PIP from another terminal, a privileged user must either specify the full task name (tskTnn) or use the /TERM keyword. For example, either of the following commands issued from a privileged terminal abort TT100:'s version of PIP

```
>ABD PIPTA0
or
>ABD PIP/TERM=TT100:
```

Note that the above naming convention does not apply to tasks requested by the Run command.

MCR COMMANDS

4.2.3.2 **Install-Run-Remove Tasks** - Whenever a user activates a task by means of the install-run-remove option of the Run command in an RSX-11M system, MCR names the task TTnn, where nn is the unit number of the terminal that requested the task. You can refer to task TTnn in a command issued from terminal TTnn: and can omit the task name altogether.

For example, if you issue the command >RUN \$CALC from TT1:, MCR runs the task contained in a file called CALC.TSK listed in the system directory (for example, [1,54] in a mapped system), and names it TT1. To abort this task from TT1:, issue the Abort command without specifying a parameter; that is,

```
>ABO (RET)
```

The command

```
>ABO TT1 (RET)
```

issued either from TT1: or any privileged terminal also aborts the task originally referred to as \$CALC in a Run command issued from terminal TT1:.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, when you activate a task by means of the install-run-remove option of the Run command, MCR names the task TTnn where nn is a representation of the requesting terminal's octal unit number. For units 0-77, nn corresponds to the unit number. For units 100-377, nn is A0 through A7 for units 100-107, B0 through B7 for units 110-117 and so on to X0 through X7 for units 370-377. To refer to task TTnn in a command issued from TTnn:, you can omit the task name altogether.

For example, if you issue the command

```
>RUN $CALC
```

from TT377:, MCR runs the task contained in the file CALC.TSK listed in the system or nonprivileged library directory and names it TTX7. To abort this task from TT377:, issue the Abort command without specifying a parameter; that is

```
>ABO (RET)
```

A privileged user can abort the task either by specifying the task name (TTnn) or by using the /TERM keyword. For example, the commands

```
>ABO TTX7  
or  
>ABO /TERM=TT377:
```

issued from a privileged terminal abort the task originally referred to as \$CALC in a Run command issued from TT377:.

Note that the RSX-11M-PLUS system does not require you to perform conversions. Commands that include a taskname parameter (for example, the MCR Abort, Resume, Stop, Unstop, and Alter priority commands), accept a keyword (/TERM=TTnnn:.) which permits octal representation of tasknames. For example, if a task, XXX, is initiated from TT106: and suspends itself, a privileged user can issue the following command to resume execution of task XXXTA6

```
>RES XXX/TERM=TT106:
```

MCR COMMANDS

4.3 COMMAND SUMMARY

The MCR commands described in this chapter are listed below by category. This command summary provides a compact overview of the facilities available at a user terminal. Commands available to both privileged and nonprivileged users are described in alphabetical order in Section 4.5. The commands followed by a P in parentheses are available only to privileged users. These are described in alphabetical order in Section 4.6.

Initialization Commands

ACS (P)	Allocate or discontinue the use of a checkpoint file on disk.
ASN	Define or delete a logical device assignment. List current assignments on user's terminal.
BOOT (P)	Bootstrap a new system into memory and transfer control to it.
DMOUNT	Dismount a volume by running down file system activity and deleting the Volume Control Block (VCB).
FLAGS	Create, display, or eliminate group global event flags.
INITVOLUME	Initialize an RSX-11M/M-PLUS Files-11 volume.
INSTALL (P)	Install a task in the system.
LOAD (P)	Read a nonresident device driver into memory.
MOUNT	Create a Volume Control Block (VCB) and declare the volume online for access by the file system.
SET	Alter or display system-wide or terminal characteristics.
TIME	Enter the time and/or date into the system; display the time and date on the entering terminal.
UFD	Create a User File Directory (UFD) in a specific volume's Master File Directory (MFD).
UNLOAD (P)	Remove a loadable device driver from memory.

Informational Commands

ACT	Display on the entering terminal the names of active tasks.
ATL	Display on the entering terminal names and status information for active tasks.
CBD	RSX-11M-PLUS systems. Display on the entering terminal names and status information for entries in the Common Block Directory.

MCR COMMANDS

Informational Commands (Cont.)

CLQUEUE (P)	Display information about tasks in the clock queue.
DEVICES	Display on the entering terminal the list of peripheral devices recognized by the system.
LUNS	Display on the entering terminal the list of static LUN assignments for a specific task.
PARTITIONS	Display on the entering terminal a list of the partition definitions.
TAL	Display on the entering terminal the names and status of all tasks in the system.
TASKLIST	Display on the entering terminal the System Task List.

Task Control Commands

ABORT	Terminate execution of a running task.
ALTER (P)	Alter the priority of a task.
CANCEL	Cancel time-based initiation requests for a task (no effect on current execution).
FIX (P)	Fix a task in memory (task becomes memory resident).
REASSIGN (P)	Change LUN assignments.
REDIRECT (P)	Redirect all I/O requests from one physical device to another.
REMOVE (P)	Remove a task from the system. (Complement of Install.)
RESUME	Resume execution of a suspended task.
RUN	Schedule a task's activation. The task may run immediately, after a time delay, or in synchronization with the system clock. Periodic rescheduling is optional.
STP	Halt (stop) a task and remove it from competition for memory.
UNFIX (P)	Makes a memory-resident task non-resident.
UNSTOP	Resume execution of a stopped task. (Complement of Stop.)

System Maintenance Commands

BRK (P)	Pass control to the Executive Debugging Tool (XDT). Valid only for systems that have generated XDT support.
BRO	Broadcast a message to one or a set of terminals.

MCR COMMANDS

System Maintenance Commands (Cont.)

OPEN (P)	Display on the entering terminal the contents of a memory location for examination or modification.
SAVE (P)	Save the image of memory in the file from which the system was booted.
SSM (P)	Insert text into error log reports.
SWR (P)	RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessing systems. Display the current value, insert a value, or set/clear a bit in the switch register.

Multiuser Protection Commands

ALLOCATE	Allocate a device to a user (establishes the device as the user's private device).
BYE	Log off the system.
DEALLOCATE	Deallocate a private device.
HELLO	Log into the system.
HELP	Display the contents of a Help file.

4.4 COMMAND DESCRIPTION FORMAT AND SYNTAX

Syntactical descriptions of commands and messages described in this chapter observe the following notational conventions:

1. Lower case indicates a variable whose actual value is determined when the command is entered or the message is issued. For example, the value of taskname depends on the name of the task associated with the command or message.
2. Brackets [] enclose optional items. A syntactical element enclosed in brackets (for example, [dt]) is optional; it may or may not be included in the command. One common exception to this rule is the syntax for the specification of a UIC. The format for a UIC is [ggg,mmm], where the square brackets are required syntactical elements.
3. Unless explicitly qualified, all numeric values required in a command can be entered as decimal or octal. Decimal values are indicated by a trailing period; octal values are indicated by the absence of a trailing period. Thus,

255.

and

377

have the same value. (The value 255. is base 10; the value 377 is base 8.)

MCR COMMANDS

The following subheadings appear in the detailed command descriptions of Sections 4.5 and 4.6. Subheadings that do not apply to a particular command are simply omitted from the command description.

Command Name

This subheading identifies the command name in capital letters. The minimal MCR command acronym is shown on the upper right or left margin. The text following this subheading describes the command's function.

Format

The command format is given, and all parameters are described.

Command Related Error Messages

Error messages specific to the command appear under this subheading. The command may also produce the common error messages listed in Appendix A. These common error messages are not listed with the individual commands presented in this chapter.

4.5 NONPRIVILEGED MCR COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS

ABO

ABORT

The Abort command terminates execution of an indicated task. Nonprivileged users can only abort a nonprivileged task requested from the issuing terminal. A privileged user can abort any task.

Aborting a task forces an orderly termination of the specified task. To effect the termination, the system:

- Performs I/O rundown. Cancels I/O for all non-file-structured devices. Allows I/O for file-structured devices to complete and then deaccesses the files. Detaches all attached devices. (I/O rundown may take a considerable amount of time for tasks connected to a network node.)
- Requests the Task Termination Notification routine (TKTN) to display a message on the aborted task's TI: terminal. The display describes the reason for the termination and, if the task was built with the /PM Task Builder switch or installed with the /PMD=YES keyword, the task's registers at termination. However, if the task is checkpointed at the time TKTN is called to process the abort, TKTN does not display the task's registers.
- Releases the task's partition if the task is not fixed.
- If the system supports the Alter Priority directive (a system generation option), alters the task's running priority to 247. A task must be memory-resident to be aborted; this change in running priority usually causes a quick return for a checkpointed task.

If the command includes the optional keyword /PMD, it forces the system to produce a post-mortem dump of the aborted task. The system therefore produces the dump whether or not the task was built with the /PM Task Builder switch or installed with the /PMD=YES keyword. Likewise, /-PMD suppresses a post-mortem dump.

Format:

ABO [RT] taskname [/PMD] [/TERM=TTnn:]

where:

taskname - The name of the task to be aborted.
If you omit the taskname, the command attempts to abort task TTnn.

In an RSX-11M system nn is the octal unit number of the issuing terminal (see Section 4.2.3).

ABO (Cont.)

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, nn is a 2-character representation of the requesting terminal's octal unit number (see Section 4.2.3).

Likewise, if you specify only the first three characters, abort defaults the taskname to tskTnn. See Section 4.2.3.

/PMD - A keyword that requests a post-mortem dump of the aborted task.

/TERM=TTnn: - A privileged, RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that aborts a task requested from other than the terminal issuing the Abort command.

Examples:

```
>ABORT SCAN
TASK "SCAN" TERMINATED
ABORTED VIA DIRECTIVE OR MCR
```

```
PC=076400
PS=000030
R0=000000
R1=004230
R2=074350
R3=000020
R4=000000
R5=076000
SP=076114
```

```
>ABO MAC
TASK "MACT3" TERMINATED
ABORTED VIA DIRECTIVE OR MCR
```

MCR aborted a task called MACT3, even though the command, issued from TT3:, specified the 3-letter task name only (see Section 4.2.3.1). In an RSX-11M system, the command >ABO MACT3, issued from any privileged terminal, would have the same effect. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the command >ABO MAC /TERM=TT3:, issued from any privileged terminal, would have the same effect.

```
>ABO RET
TASK "TT7" TERMINATED
ABORTED VIA DIRECTIVE OR MCR
```

MCR aborted the task, TT7, from TT7:; the taskname need not be specified to abort task TTn.

Command Error Messages:

On receiving an Abort command, MCR requests the Executive to abort the task. The Executive subsequently activates the Task Termination Notification routine (TKTN). TKTN then produces the termination display shown in the above examples. Messages following an Abort command can therefore come either from the command itself or from TKTN.

ABO (Cont.)

Messages From Abort command:

ABO -- TASK MARKED FOR ABORT

A previous request has already been made to abort the specified task, but the abort has not yet occurred. The task marked for abort is probably not currently resident in memory.

ABO -- TASK NOT ACTIVE

The specified task is not currently active.

Messages from Task Termination Notification Routine (TKTN):

TKTN displays information about task aborts, whether caused by the MCR Abort command or some other means. The display has the format:

TASK "taskname" TERMINATED
abort cause

Following the displayed cause for the abort is a list of the task's registers at the time of the abort. The possible causes of the abort are described below.

Abort Cause Messages:

ABORTED BY DIRECTIVE OR MCR

Either MCR or an Executive directive issued by another task caused the task to be aborted.

ABORTED VIA MCR

MCR aborted the task and requested a post-mortem dump.

11/40 F.P. EXCEPTION

The task encountered a floating point exception while executing on a PDP-11/40, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

AST ABORT. BAD STACK

An AST could not be effected because the AST parameters could not be pushed onto the task's stack.

CHECKPOINT FAILURE. READ ERROR.

The task could not be read back into memory after being checkpointed.

IOT EXECUTION

The task executed an IOT instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

ABO (Cont.)

LOAD FAILURE. READ ERROR

The task could not be loaded because of a hardware error.

MEMORY PROTECT VIOLATION

The task encountered a memory-protect violation, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

NON RSX EMT EXECUTION

The task executed an EMT instruction with an argument other than 377(8) or, in the case of a privileged task switching to system state, 376(8) and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

ODD ADDRESS OR OTHER TRAP FOUR

The task executed a word instruction with an odd address, or it referenced a nonexistent memory location, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

PARITY ERROR

A parity error occurred while the task was executing. The task was fixed in memory so that the memory could not be reused by another task.

RESERVED INST EXECUTION

The task executed an illegal instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

SST ABORT. BAD STACK

An SST could not be effected because the SST parameters could not be pushed onto the task's stack, or a stack overflow was detected in an unmapped system, as indicated by a nonzero value in the header guard word.

TASK EXIT WITH OUTSTANDING IO

The task exited with one or more outstanding I/O requests. Tasks should terminate all I/O operations before exiting. The system does, however, clean up all outstanding I/O.

T BIT TRAP OR BPT EXECUTION

The task either set the T bit in the Processor Status Word or executed a Breakpoint Trap instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

TRAP EXECUTION

The task executed a Trap instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

ACT

ACTIVE

The Active command displays at the issuing terminal the names of only terminal-initiated tasks. In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, the display includes the octal unit numbers of the terminals that initiated each task.

When issued in conjunction with /ALL (ACT /ALL), the names of all active tasks are displayed at the entering terminal.

The Active command can also be issued in conjunction with /TERM (ACT /TERM=TTn:) to display on TI: the names of all the active tasks for a specific terminal.

Format:

```
ACT[IVE] [/keyword]
```

Keywords:

```
/ALL
/TERM=TTn:
```

Examples:

RSX-11M systems

```
>ACT
MCR...
...SYS
>ACT /ALL
. LDR.
RMDEMO
MCR...
...SYS
F11ACP
...PIP
>ACT /TERM=TT7:
...PIP
>
```

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

```
>ACT
MCR... (TT17:)
ACTTT17 (TT17:)
>
>ACT /ALL
...LDR (C00:)
RMDEMO (TT62:)
MCR... (TT17:)
F11ACP (C00:)
DS00F1 (C00:)
DS01F1 (C00:)
LSTACP (C00:)
DB03F1 (C00:)
```

ACT (Cont.)

AT.V6 (VT6:)
QMG... (CO0:)
HRC... (CO0:)
PIPTA1 (TT101:)
>
>ACT /TERM=TT107:
LBRTA7 (TT107:)
>

ALL

ALLOCATE

The Allocate command establishes a specified device as the user's private device. (This command applies only to systems that support multiuser protection.) Device allocation prevents other nonprivileged users from accessing a device (see Section 2.2). Only the device's owner or a privileged user can access or deallocate a private device.

Mounted devices, public devices, or other users' private devices cannot be allocated.

The system automatically deallocates a user's private devices when the user logs off (issues the Bye command).

RSX-11M-PLUS users may, optionally, allocate a device to a specific terminal rather than to TI:. This allows the user to allocate a device to a virtual terminal.

Format:

```
ALL[OCATE] dd[nn:] [=llnn:] [/TERM=TTn:]
```

where:

dd - The device mnemonic of the device-unit to be allocated.

nn: - The optional device-unit number to be allocated. If the command omits nn:, the system allocates the first available logical unit of the dd type device and displays the allocated device in the following format:

```
ALL -- ddnn: NOW ALLOCATED
```

llnn: - The optional name of a logical device, which the system creates and assigns to the allocated physical device. (This is a local assignment as created by the ASN command.)

/TERM=TTn: - An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword specifying the terminal number (TTn:) to which the device is to be allocated.

Examples:

```
>ALL DK2:
```

```
Allocates disk DK2:.
```

```
>ALL DK:
```

```
Allocates disk DK0:.
```

```
>ALL DK1:/TERM=VT1:
```

```
Allocates disk DK1: to the specified virtual terminal, VT1:.
```

ALL (Cont.)

*>ALL DK=XX0:
ALL -- DK3: NOW ALLOCATED

Allocates the first available logical unit of DK (in this case, disk DK3:, since units 0,1, and 2 were allocated previously or public) and assigns it the logical name XX0:.

Command Error Messages:

ALL -- DEVICE ALLOCATED TO OTHER USER

The specified device has already been allocated by another user.

ALL -- DEVICE ATTACHED

The specified device cannot be allocated because it is attached to a running task.

ALL -- PSEUDO DEVICE ERROR

The specified device is a pseudo device. Pseudo devices cannot be allocated.

ALL -- PUBLIC DEVICE

The command attempted to allocate a public device. Public devices cannot be allocated.

ALL -- USER LOGGED ON TERMINAL

The command attempted to allocate a terminal that has been logged-in by another user. Logged-in terminals cannot be allocated.

ASN

ASSIGN

The Assign command defines, deletes, or displays logical-device assignments. Logical-device assignments associate logical names with physical devices, pseudo devices, or other logical devices. When a user assigns a logical name to a pseudo or logical device, the system resolves the assignment to the associated physical device. There are three types of logical-device assignment: global, local, and login.

- Global assignments apply to all tasks running in the system. Only privileged users can issue ASN commands to define or delete global assignments.
- Local assignments apply only to tasks initiated from the terminal used to make the assignments. Any terminal can define or delete its own set of local assignments.
- Login assignments occur only in systems that support multiuser protection. When a user issues a Hello command to log into the system, the system automatically assigns the logical name SY: to the user's system device, which is the device that contains the user's files. The login assignments apply only to tasks initiated from the terminal while the current user is logged in. Only a privileged user can define or delete login assignments.

Local assignments have precedence over both login and global assignments; and login assignments have precedence over global assignments. When a user deassigns a local logical-device name, the system defaults to any conflicting login assignments.

A logical-device name has the same syntax as a real device unit; it consists of a 2-character ASCII name (alphabetic) and an optional 1- or 2-digit octal unit number, followed by a colon(:). The 2-character name can either be equivalent to a standard RSX-11M/M-PLUS device name (for example, DK:) or it can be two letters picked at random (for example, ZY:).

When a user installs a task or the system processes an Assign LUN directive, the system scans the logical device table before the physical device table when searching for a specified device. As a result, a user can define logical device names that are identical to physical device names even though the logical and physical device names do not refer to the same physical device. The system resolves a specified device name to the first matching table entry found. Therefore, if a logical device name is identical to a physical device name, the logical name has precedence.

Nonprivileged formats:

ASN ppnn:=llnn:

Assign the logical name llnn: to device ppnn:. The command establishes a local assignment for the issuing terminal.

ASN

Display at the issuing terminal all local and login logical-device assignments.

ASN (Cont.)

ASN =[llnn:]

Delete the local assignment of the specified logical-device name; or delete all local logical-device assignments for the issuing terminal if the command omits llnn:.

Privileged formats:

ASN ppnn:=llnn:/GBL

Define a global assignment that associates the logical name llnn: with device ppnn:.

ASN /GBL

Display all global, local, and login assignments for all terminals in the system.

ASN =[llnn:]/GBL

Delete the specified global logical-device assignment; or delete all global assignments if the command omits llnn:.

ASN ppnn:=llnn:/LOGIN[/TERM=ttnn:]

Establish a login logical-device assignment for a specified terminal, or for the issuing terminal if the command omits /TERM=ttnn:.

ASN /TERM=ttnn:

Display at the entering terminal all local and login logical-device assignments for the specified terminal.

ASN =llnn:/LOGIN[/TERM=ttnn:]

Delete the login logical-device assignment indicated by the name llnn: for a specified terminal, or for the issuing terminal if the command omits /TERM=ttnn:.

ASN =/LOGIN[/TERM=ttnn:]

Delete all login logical-device assignments for the specified terminal, or for the issuing terminal if the command omits /TERM=ttnn:.

ASN =[llnn:]/TERM=ttnn:

Delete the local logical-device assignment indicated by the name llnn: for the specified terminal; or delete all local logical-device assignments for the specified terminal if the command omits llnn:.

where:

pp - Physical, logical, or pseudo device name

nn - Unit number

ll - Logical device name

tt - Terminal device name

ASN (Cont.)

Example:

```

>ASN DP:=US1: !Define US1:
>ASN DT:=US2: !Define US2:
>ASN DK:=GB0:/GBL !Define global logical device name GB0:
>ASN !List local and login assignments
US2: DT0: LOCAL TI - TT0:
US1: DP0: LOCAL TI - TT0:
SY: DP0: LOGIN TI - TT0:
>ASN /GBL !List all assignments
US2: DT0: LOCAL TI - TT0:
US1: DP0: LOCAL TI - TT0:
SY: DP0: LOGIN TI - TT0:
GB0: DK0: GLOBAL
>ASN =US2: !Eliminate local logical device name US2:
>ASN =/GBL !Eliminate all global assignments
>ASN =US1: !Eliminate local logical device name US1:
>ASN DK:=XY: !Assign XY: to DK:
>ASN XY:=ZZ: !Assign ZZ: to XY:
>ASN !Display assignments
ZZ0: DK0: LOCAL TI-TT0:
XY0: DK0: LOCAL TI-TT0:

```

Command Error Messages:

ASN -- DEVICE NOT TERMINAL

The /TERM keyword value in an ASN command did not specify a terminal.

ASN -- LOGICAL DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM

The specified logical device name was not included in the system at system generation and therefore could not be found in the logical device assignment table for the terminal.

ACTIVE TASK LIST

This command displays on the entering terminal the name and status of all active tasks in the system or the status of a particular task (task name). The display provides information useful for determining the exact status of each active task. The display contains the following information for each task:

- Task name
- Task control block physical address (octal)
- Partition name
- Partition control block physical address (octal)
- Partition base and limit physical addresses (octal)
- Task's running priority and default priority
- Task status flags
- TI: terminal physical device-unit
- I/O count (decimal)
- Task local event flags
- Task registers and Processor Status Word (memory-resident tasks only)
- RSX-11M-PLUS also displays the name of the parent task (if one exists) as well as the task blocking count.

The displayed task status flags are from the Task Control Block (TCB). This command displays the name of the bit if the bit is set to one at the time of the display. Zero bits are not displayed. Flag names are three characters long and correspond to the last three characters of the mnemonic defining the status bits. (See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide for a description of the TCB.) For example, FXD represents the bit T2.FXD and indicates that the task is fixed in memory. Names prefixed by a minus (-) sign indicate that the bit represents the complement of the condition. For example, -CHK indicates that the task is not checkpointable.

If the task is not in memory (the OUT flag is displayed), the contents of the PC, the PS, and the registers are not displayed.

Status	TCB Flag	Description
ABO	T2.ABO	Task is being aborted.
ACP	T3.ACP	Task is an Ancillary Control Processor.
AST	T2.AST	Task is processing an AST.
CAL	T3.CAL	Checkpoint space is allocated in task image.
-CHK	TS.CHK	Task is not checkpointable.
CIP	TS.CIP	Task is blocked for checkpoint in progress.
CKP	TS.CKP	Task is checkpointed.
CKR	TS.CKR	Task checkpoint request pending.
CLI	T3.CLI	Task is a command line interpreter.
DST	T2.DST	Task ASTs are disabled.
-EXE	TS.EXE	Task is not in execution.
FXD	T2.FXD	Task is fixed in memory.
HLT	T2.HLT	Task is being terminated.
MCR	T3.MCR	Task was activated by MCR.
MSG	TS.MSG	Task aborted, waiting for TKTN message.

(continued on next page)

MCR COMMANDS

ATL (Cont.)

Status	TCB Flag	Description
NET	T3.NET	Network protocol level.
NSD	T3.NSD	Task cannot receive data (no send data allowed).
-PMD	T3.PMD	Suppress task Post-Mortem Dump on SST abort
OUT	TS.OUT	Task is out of memory.
PRV	T3.PRIV	Task is privileged.
RDN	TS.RDN	Task I/O is being run down.
REM	T3.REM	Task is to be removed on exit.
ROV	T3.ROV	Task has resident overlays (RSX-11M-PLUS systems).
RST	T3.RST	Task is restricted.
RUN	TS.RUN	Task is executing on another processor (RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessing systems only).
SEF	T2.SEF	Task is stopped for an event flag(s).
SLV	T3.SLV	Task is slave.
SPN	T2.SPN	Task is being suspended.
SPNA		Task was suspended prior to AST.
STP	TS.STP	Task stopped.
STPA		Task stopped prior to AST.
TIO	T2.TIO	Task is waiting for terminal input.
WFR	T2.WFR	Task is in a "wait-for" state.
WFRA		Task was in a "wait-for" state before AST.

Format:

ATL [taskname]

Examples:

RSX-11M systems

```
>ATL
...LDR 053626 LDR 053572 00000000-00000000 PRI - 248. DPRI - 248.
STATUS: -CHK FXD STP PRV
TI - C00: IDC - 0. EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170000 PC - 042516
REGS 0-6 000162 005600 177777 105312 064240 105260 053540
RMDemo 054222 GEN 056600 00204000-00217600 PRI - 225. DPRI - 225.
STATUS: WFR PRV CAL
TI - TT0: IDC - 0. EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170010 PC - 125072
REGS 0-6 123354 000061 000000 125032 001601 131530 120352
MCR... 105530 SYSPAR 107734 00110000-00120000 PRI - 160. DPRI - 160.
STATUS: STP -PMD PRV NSD CAL
TI - TT20: IDC - 0. EFLG - 000001 040000 PS - 170000 PC - 122276
REGS 0-6 000000 120470 121766 120424 122314 000000 120362
...SYS 105260 GEN 064240
```

(operator typed **CTRL-D** to suppress further output)

```
>ATL RMDemo
RMDemo 054222 GEN 056600 00204000-00217600 PRI - 225. DPRI - 225.
STATUS: WFR PRV CAL
TI - TT0: IDC - 0. EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170010 PC - 125072
REGS 0-6 123354 000061 000000 125032 001601 131530 120352
```

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

>ATL

```

...LDR 116340 LDRPAR 116124 00406000-00410400 PRI - 248. DPRI - 248.
  STATUS: STP -PMD PRV FXD
  TI - COO: IOC - 0, EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170000 PC - 120444
  REGS 0-8 000162 020665 177777 067300 067250 064110 120166
RMDEMO 044724 GEN 043064 01625700-01641700 PRI - 225. DPRI - 225.
  STATUS: WFR -PMD PRV MCR CAL
  TI - TIO: IOC - 0, EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170010 PC - 125100
  REGS 0-8 123353 000062 000110 125040 001601 131774 120352
MCR... 115210 SYSPAR 036640 00164000-00174000 PRI - 160. DPRI - 160.
  STATUS: STP -PMD PRV CLI NSD CAL
  TI - TIO: IOC - 0, EFLG - 000001 040000 PS - 170000 PC - 124104
  REGS 0-8 000000 120474 000400 120430 000115 120510 120360
DCL... 056370 SYSPAR 043560 00164000-00174000 PRI - 160. DPRI - 160.
  STATUS: STP -PMD PRV CLI NSD CAL OUT CKP BLK: 1
  TI - TIO: IOC - 0, EFLG - 000001 040000
DEVT66 062040 GEN 062314 01641700-01667500 PRI - 160. DPRI - 160.

```

(operator typed **CTRL/D** to suppress further output)

>ATL RMDEMO

```

RMDEMO 044724 GEN 043064 01625700-01641700 PRI - 225. DPRI - 225.
  STATUS: TIO STP -PMD PRV MCR CAL
  TI - TIO: IOC - 0, EFLG - 000000 000000 PS - 170010 PC - 130352
  REGS 0-8 000050 000040 000110 125040 001601 131774 120350

```


BRO

BROADCAST

The Broadcast command displays a specified message at one or more terminals, as follows:

- A privileged user can display a message at all terminals connected to the system, or, in a multiuser protection system, at all logged-in terminals.
- Both privileged and nonprivileged users can display a message at any one terminal.

You can also create an indirect command file to contain one or more lines of input to the command. Each line specifies the target terminal and the message to be broadcast. (Privileged users can broadcast a message simultaneously to all terminals.) To use the command file, enter after the command name the file specification preceded by an at sign (@).

If the message cannot be broadcast within 10 seconds, the system displays the following message at the issuing terminal:

```
BRO -- TERMINAL IS BUSY -- ttn:
```

If a privileged user specifies multiple terminals (ALL: or LOG:), the system returns one error message for each busy terminal.

Formats:

```
BRO[ADCAST] ttn:message
```

```
BRO[ADCAST] @filespec
```

```
BRO[ADCAST] ALL:message (Privileged format)
```

```
BRO[ADCAST] LOG:message (Privileged format)
```

NOTE

Each format can be entered on two successive lines by pressing **RET** immediately after the command name; this invokes the direct task format. For example:

```
>BRO[ADCAST] RET
BRO> ttn:message
```

To exit the direct task format type **CTRL/Z** .

where:

- ttn: - Terminal to receive broadcast message.
- message - Message to be broadcast, an ASCII character string that cannot exceed the length of one line (80 characters).

BRO (Cont.)

filespec - Specification of a file containing one or more message lines in the format:

ttn:message

or, for privileged users:

ALL:message or

LOG:message

ALL: - Privileged option. Indicates that specified message is to be sent to all terminals connected to the system (this does not include slaved terminals, such as the RMDemo terminal or virtual terminals).

LOG: - Privileged option. Indicates that the specified message is to be sent to all logged-in terminals (this does not include slaved terminals or virtual terminals). In a system that does not support multiuser protection, LOG: defaults to ALL:.

The Broadcast command displays the message at the specified terminal as follows:

```
dd:month:yr   FROM:ttnn:   To:TTnn:
message
```

Examples:

```
>BRO ALL:SYSTEM WILL SHUT DOWN 4PM TO 6PM
```

```
>BRO @E
BRO> TT3:PLEASE LOAD DISK1 ON DK3:
```

```
>BRO @MESSAGE.CMD
```

Note:

The Broadcast command uses the write-breakthrough feature of the terminal driver, a system generation option always generated with a multiuser protection system. If the system supports the feature, the broadcast message, under most circumstances, reaches all target terminals. If the system does not support the write-breakthrough feature, the write defaults to a write virtual block; the message cannot break through any type of I/O at the terminal.

BRO (Cont.)

Command Error Messages:

BRO -- COMMAND INPUT ERROR

The BROADCAST task did not receive the command line.
(Usually an indirect file could not be found.) Retry
command.

BRO -- COMMAND SYNTAX

The command line had an improper format.

BRO -- ILLEGAL DEVICE SPECIFIED

The specified device was not a terminal.

BRO -- PRIVILEGED COMMAND

A nonprivileged user entered a privileged option of
the command, that is, attempted to broadcast one
message to all connected or logged-in terminals.

BRO -- TERMINAL IS BUSY -- ttn:

The message could not be displayed within 10 seconds
at the terminal specified by ttn:.

BYE

BYE

The Bye command logs the user off a multiuser protection system. The system writes a log off message on CO:, displays a terminating message on the initiating terminal, aborts any active nonprivileged tasks belonging to the user, dismounts volumes mounted by the user (an exception is when a privileged user logs off; mounted public volumes remain mounted), and deallocates the user's private devices (if any).

Format:

BYE

Example:

```
>BYE
>
HAVE A GOOD MORNING
25-JAN-79 10:04 TT15: LOGGED OFF
```

Depending on the time of day, the system displays HAVE A GOOD MORNING, HAVE A GOOD AFTERNOON, or HAVE A GOOD EVENING.

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems that support CPU accounting, the Bye command provides additional information (provided that the user logged on after CPU accounting was initiated). The additional information consists of the total time logged in, the amount of CPU time used, and the total number of tasks.

Example:

```
>BYE
CONNECT TIME: 181 MINS.
CPU TIME USED: 4 SECS.
TASK TOTAL: 13
HAVE A GOOD AFTERNOON
29-JAN-79 15:41 TT17: LOGGED OFF
>
```

Note that some tasks, including Bye, spawn or request other tasks, which are then included in the task total. For example, when you issue a Run immediately command, the CPU accounting system records three tasks; MCR task to execute the Run command, Install to install the task, and the actual execution of the task.

CAN

CANCEL

The Cancel command cancels time-based initiation requests for a task. These requests result from a RUN\$ directive or any of the time-synchronized variations of the MCR Run command.

Only a privileged user may issue a Cancel command for a task not initiated from the entering terminal.

Cancel does not affect execution of a currently active task. Cancel removes only the time-based schedule requests still in the queue.

Format:

CAN[CEL] taskname

where taskname is the name of the task.

Example:

>CAN XKE

Cancel all periodic rescheduling and time-based initiation requests for task XKE.

COMMON BLOCK DIRECTORY

Valid only in RSX-11M-PLUS systems.

The CBD command displays at the issuing terminal information about all entries or a specific entry in the Common Block Directory.

A location in an Executive module (\$CBDHD in SYSCM) points to a linked list of Partition Control Blocks (PCBs) for named common regions. The command scans this list, obtains the common region names, and prints the names in ASCII.

The display contains the following information for each named common region:

- Common region name
- Partition Control Block (PCB) address
- The number of tasks mapped to the common region
- Common region status bits. The following is a list of the status bits and their meanings:

CAF	checkpoint allocaton failure
-CHK	not checkpointable
CKP	checkpoint in progress
CKR	checkpoint requested
COM	library or common
DEL	delete on last detach
DRV	driver common
FXD	fixed in memory
LIO	long I/O
LFR	last load failed
NSF	not shuffleable
OUT	out of memory
PER	parity error
PIC	position independent
RON	read-only common

Usually, the status bits will indicate that the common region is either fixed in memory (FXD) or out of memory (OUT).

An optional keyword (/TASKS) displays a list of all tasks attached to a specific named common region and the number of times each task has mapped to the common region (mapping count).

Format:

```
>CBD [common-region-name [/TASKS]]
```

where:

common-region-name is the name of a specific common region.

/TASKS is a keyword that instructs the command to display the names of each task attached to a specific common region and the number of times the task has mapped to the region.

CBD (Cont.)**Examples:**

```
>CBD
BASIC2 050534 0 STATUS: OUT COM
DEPRES 063154 0 STATUS: OUT COM
FCSSUP 052714 0 STATUS: OUT COM
RMSRES 045264 1 STATUS: COM
TTCOM 116570 1 STATUS: FXD COM
```

Displays all named common regions, PCB addresses, mapping count, and status.

```
>CBD BASIC2
BASIC2 042570 0 STATUS: OUT COM
```

Displays information for the BASIC2 entry in the Common Block Directory.

```
>CBD RMSRES/TASKS
RMSRES 045264 1 STATUS: COM
DEVICE 1
```

Displays information for the RMSRES entry as well as all tasks that have attached to the common region.

DEALLOCATE

The Deallocate command releases a private (allocated) device, thereby allowing other users to access it. (This command applies only to systems that support multiuser protection.) Nonprivileged users can deallocate only private devices that they themselves have allocated.

A privileged user can deallocate any device in the system.

Note that when an owner of a private device logs off (issues the Bye command), the system deallocates all that user's private devices.

If an allocated device has been mounted, it must be dismounted before you deallocate the device.

Format:

```
DEA[LLOCATE] [ddn:]
```

where:

ddn: - The device unit name and number of the private device to be deallocated. If the command does not specify a device-unit, the system deallocates all private devices owned by the user logged onto the requesting terminal.

Example:

```
>DEALL DK:
```

Deallocate disk DK:. The deallocated device can now be mounted or allocated by other users.

DEV

DEVICES

The Devices command displays on the entering terminal the symbolic names of all devices or, optionally, all of a particular device type known to the system. The device names appear in one column; second and subsequent columns contain additional information (when necessary) about each device.

Format:

```
DEV[ICES] [dd:]
DEV[ICES] [/LOG]
```

where:

dd: - The device unit name to be displayed.
 /LOG - Displays all logged on terminals.

When you specify /LOG in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the display includes the login and default UICs. Also, if CPU accounting is running, the display includes the date and time of login, the number of tasks currently active, and the first initial and last name of each logged in user.

Examples:

RSX-11M systems

```
>DEV
DB0: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED TYPE=RP06
DB1: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED TYPE=RP06
DB2: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED TYPE=RP04
DB3: TT60: - PRIVATE LOADED TYPE=RP04
DB4: OFFLINE LOADED TYPE=RP04
DK0: TT14: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED
DK1: TT22: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED
DK2: TT51: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED
DK3: TT52: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED
DM0: LOADED TYPE=RK06
DM1: TT60: - PRIVATE LOADED TYPE=RK06
DR0: OFFLINE LOADED TYPE=RM03
DR1: LOADED TYPE=RM03
DS0: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED TYPE=RS04
DS1: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED TYPE=RS04
DT0: LOADED
DT1: LOADED
DT2: LOADED
DT3: LOADED
DX0: LOADED
DX1: TT14: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED
LP0: PUBLIC LOADED
MM0: TT60: - PRIVATE LOADED
MM1: TT10: - PRIVATE LOADED
TT0: LOADED
TT1: LOADED
TT2: [312,1] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT3: LOADED
```

MCR COMMANDS

DEV (Cont.)

```

TT4: [302,310] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT5: LOADED
TT6: [306,14] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT7: [50,25] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT10: [306,50] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT11: LOADED
TT12: [7,367] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT13: [301,350] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT14: [7,2] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT15: LOADED
TT16: LOADED
TT17: [7,361] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT20: LOADED
TT21: [304,303] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT22: [304,4] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT23: [301,374] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT24: LOADED
TT25: LOADED
TT28: [301,350] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT27: LOADED
TT30: LOADED
TT31: [7,71] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT32: LOADED
TT33: [306,34] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT34: [304,307] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT35: [301,360] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT36: LOADED
TT37: LOADED
TT40: LOADED
TT41: LOADED
TT42: [304,6] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT43: LOADED
TT44: LOADED
TT45: LOADED
TT46: LOADED
TT47: [7,337] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT50: [301,335] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT51: [304,15] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT52: [2,300] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT53: [7,373] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT54: [306,33] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT55: [70,40] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT56: [301,350] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT57: [303,1] - LOGGED ON LOADED
TT60: [306,17] - LOGGED ON LOADED
CO0: LOADED
NLO:
TI0:
CL0: LPO:
LB0: DB0:
SY0: DB0:
>
>DEV /LOG
TT2: [312,1]
TT4: [302,310]
TT6: [306,14]
TT7: [50,25]

```

DEV (Cont.)

```

TT10: [306,50]
TT12: [7,367]
TT13: [301,350]
TT14: [7,2]
TT17: [7,381]
TT21: [304,303]
TT22: [304,4]
TT23: [301,374]
TT26: [301,350]
TT31: [7,71]
TT33: [306,34]
TT34: [304,307]
TT35: [301,360]
TT42: [304,8]
TT47: [7,337]
TT50: [301,335]
TT51: [304,15]
TT52: [2,300]
TT53: [7,373]
TT54: [306,33]
TT55: [70,40]
TT56: [301,350]
TT57: [303,1]
TT60: [306,17]

```

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

> DEV DB:

```

DB0: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED LABEL=11MDEV TYPE=RP06
DB1: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED LABEL=LISTING TYPE=RP06
DB2: TT57: - PRIVATE MOUNTED LOADED FOREIGN TYPE=RP04
DB3: PUBLIC MOUNTED LOADED LABEL=RSX11MPBL4 TYPE=RP04

```

> DEV /LOG

```

TT17: [303,3] [303,3] 14-FEB-79 16:30 6 A. ROBERTS
TT20: [7,24] [7,24] 14-FEB-79 16:35 0 G. MATT
TT23: [7,30] [7,30] 14-FEB-79 16:26 2 F. MICHEALS

```

The following notes describe the messages that can appear in the subsequent columns. More than one message can appear on the same line.

- MOUNTED indicates that the device is mounted. If a privileged user issues the command, the display includes the mounted volume's label.
- PUBLIC indicates that the device has been set public.
- TYPE indicates the device type.
- MARKED FOR DISMOUNT indicates that a mountable device has been requested to be dismounted, but the dismount operation has not yet been completed.

DEV (Cont.)

- OFFLINE indicates that, although the system tables contain entries for this device, the host configuration does not contain the related device.
- [uic] LOGGED ON indicates that the user identified by [uic] (the protection UIC) has logged onto the terminal.
- LOADED indicates that a loadable device driver is currently loaded.
- UNLOADED indicates that a loadable device driver is currently not loaded.
- A device name in the second column is the device to which the corresponding device in the first column has been redirected.
- A terminal name in the second column followed by the text "- PRIVATE" indicates that the device named in the first column has been allocated to the user logged on to the terminal in the second column.

DMO**DISMOUNT**

The Dismount command requests the file system to mark the volume for dismount and release the control blocks. Marking a volume for dismount denies additional files access to the volume. After all files accessed on the volume are deaccessed, the ACP releases the control blocks and thus completes the dismount operation.

If a single user has mounted a volume, the Dismount command declares the volume logically offline. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the volume cannot be accessed until it is mounted. In an RSX-11M system, since there is no Ancillary Control Processor (ACP) associated with the unmounted volume, only specific tasks (such as INI, DSC, and BAD) are granted private access. If multiple users have mounted a volume, the volume remains accessible until all users have dismounted it.

When the dismount operation completes, either through the Files-11 disk system or the ANSI magnetic tape system, the command prints the message

```
*** dev: DISMOUNT COMPLETE
```

on the console terminal (CO:). There may be a considerable delay between the issuance of the command and the printing of this message if a number of I/O requests are pending and/or a number of files are accessed on the volume. When Dismount completes its processing, it immediately prints on the issuing terminal the device from which the user has dismounted without waiting for I/O run down or file deaccessing.

Nonprivileged users can only dismount volumes that they themselves have mounted. A privileged user can dismount any mounted volume. In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, you cannot dismount a volume on a shadow device; you must first stop shadow recording.

Format:

```
>DMO ddn: [label] [/keyword(s)]
```

or

```
>DMO /USER [keywords]
```

Keywords:

```
/DEV
```

```
/USER
```

```
/TERM=ttnn:
```

```
/LOCK
```

where:

ddn: - Device-unit that holds the volume to be dismounted.

volume-label - The Files-11 volume label may be up to twelve characters in length for disk and DECTape, and up to six characters for magnetic tape.

DMO (Cont.)

It is used to verify that the proper volume is being dismounted. A volume label is optional (if the command omits a label, no volume label check is performed).

Keyword Definitions:

- DEV - /DEV. Privileged keyword. This keyword dismounts all users from a specific device. In RSX-11M-PLUS, the volume cannot be accessed; in RSX-11M, the volume cannot be accessed by an ACP.
- USER - /USER. This keyword dismounts all volumes that a user has mounted.
- TERM - /TERM=ttnn:. Privileged keyword. This keyword dismounts all volumes that a user at a specified terminal has mounted.
- LOCK - /LOCK=option. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword, valid only in conjunction with disks or, with foreign tapes mounted without an ACP. This keyword allows you to grant logical I/O to the volume after it is dismounted. If the drive supports software spin down, you can also specify whether or not the disk should be left spinning after the dismount.

The options to the Lock keyword are:

```
/LOCK=V[IRTUAL]
/LOCK=S[OFTWARE]
/LOCK=H[ARDWARE]
```

The Virtual option is privileged. When you specify /LOCK=V, Dismount does not clear volume valid and does not spin down the disk or unload the tape. The Executive still permits logical I/O to the volume. For example, the task image of an installed task can reside on a disk that has been dismounted with the /LOCK=V option. However, the file system cannot access the volume. Use this keyword when dismounting the system disk prior to a system save.

When you specify /LOCK=S, Dismount clears volume valid and does not spin down the disk or unload the tape. This option inhibits access to the volume. The /LOCK=S option is the default lock value for volumes mounted as foreign and no ACP specified. For example, when you wish to initialize a volume as a Files-11 volume, you first issue a Mount command with the /Foreign keyword. After initializing the volume, the usual procedure is to dismount it and then issue another Mount command using a standard ACP. Since the default lock value is S and the volume remains spinning or loaded, you can issue the Mount command immediately.

DMO (Cont.)

When you specify /LOCK=H for disks, Dismount clears volume valid and, if the drive supports the spin down function, powers down the disk. When you specify /LOCK=H for tapes, Dismount rewinds and unloads the tape. This option inhibits access to the disk. The /LOCK=H option is the default lock value for all volumes mounted with a standard ACP. The usual procedure after dismounting a volume that uses a standard ACP is to remove the volume.

Examples:

>DMO DK1:AMBER

Dismounts disk DK1:. If a single user has mounted the volume, the command dismounts the volume. If more than one user has mounted the volume, the volume remains mounted for the other users.

>DMO DK1:/DEV

Places the volume in Drive DK1: logically offline and releases all control blocks.

>DMO /USER/TERM=TT17:

Dismounts all volumes mounted by terminal TT17:.

Command Error Messages:

DMO -- CHECKPOINT FILE STILL ACTIVE

The command attempted to dismount a volume that contained an active checkpoint file. The volume cannot be dismounted until the checkpoint file has been discontinued. Issue an ACS command to discontinue the file and reissue the DMO command when the system issues a message to indicate that the checkpoint file is inactive.

DMO -- NO VOLUME LIST

The command specified a magnetic tape drive for which a mounted volume label list does not exist.

DMO -- SHADOW RECORDING IS ACTIVE ON ddnn:

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the command specified a shadow device. Shadow devices cannot be dismounted; first stop shadow recording and then reenter the command.

DMO -- VOLUME NOT MOUNTED

The specified device was not mounted.

DMO (Cont.)

DMO -- VOLUME NOT MOUNTED BY TI:

The command specified a dismount operation for a volume that was not mounted from the issuing terminal.

DMO -- WRONG VOLUME LABEL

The volume label and the label specified in the command did not match.

FLA

GROUP GLOBAL EVENT FLAGS

The Flags command creates, eliminates, or displays group global event flags. Group global event flags provide each UIC group with 32 event flags in addition to the 32 common and 32 local event flags. Group global event flags are similar in use to the common event flags (see the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual). However, only those tasks running under the same group UIC can modify group global event flags.

Nonprivileged users can only create or eliminate group global event flags for their login group UIC.

Privileged users can create or eliminate group global event flags for any group.

Format:

```
>FLA[GS] [ggg/keyword]
```

where:

ggg - Represents the group for which the group global event flags are to be created

keyword - Specifies whether the group global event flag is to be created or eliminated

Keywords:

CRE - /CRE. This keyword creates group global event flags for the specified UIC group.

ELIM - /ELIM. This keyword eliminates group global event flags for the specified UIC group.

If you omit the group number and keyword specification, the command displays all the group global event flags in the form:

```
ggg access count event flags [DEL]
```

where [DEL] indicates group global event flags marked for delete.

Examples:

```
>FLA 303/CRE
```

Creates group global event flags for all tasks running under the UIC group number 303.

```
>FLA
303 1 000010 000000
```

Displays the access count and event flags set for the UIC group 303.

```
>FLA 303/ELIM
```

Eliminates group global event flags for UIC group 303.

HEL

HELLO

The Hello command logs a user onto a terminal to gain access to a multiuser protection system. Before a user logs in, the system rejects all MCR commands except Hello and Help. Parameters to the Hello command are a last name or User Identification Code (UIC) and a password; the system validates these parameters according to entries in an accounting file. If the password matches the name or UIC supplied, the system:

- Sets the terminal to privileged or nonprivileged status according to the user's UIC (a privileged user has a group number less than or equal to 10(8))
- Assigns the login logical-device name SY0: to the user's system disk (the disk that contains the user's files)
- Establishes the user's login UIC, which is the initial default UIC
- Records the current time and date and other information about the terminal session in the system file
- In an RSX-11M-PLUS system that has CPU accounting active, sets up accounting data structures and records the logon in the transaction file
- Displays a system identification, the current date, and the time the user logged onto the terminal
- Optionally displays the contents of the file LB:[1,2]LOGIN.TXT (you can suppress part of the display by typing CTRL/O)
- Submits SY:[login uic]LOGIN.CMD to MCR if it is present
- Displays the default prompt

Formats:

In the following command formats, the braces indicate that the user enters one of the two parameters.

- >HEL[LO] { uic /password (RET)
 { username }
- >HEL[LO] (RET)
ACCOUNT OR NAME: { uic (RET)
 { username }
PASSWORD: password (RET)
- >HEL[LO] { uic (RET)
 { username }
PASSWORD: password (RET)

HEL (Cont.)

where:

uic - The user's User Identification Code (UIC). The command allows the following four UIC representations:

```
g,m
[g,m]
g/m
[g/m]
```

To suppress part of the display of the file LB:[1,2]LOGIN.TXT, use the slash form (that is, g/m or [g/m]).

The variables g and m are octal numbers from 1 to 377 that represent group and member numbers, respectively.

username - The user's last name, which can be entered in place of a UIC.

password - An alphanumeric password. If you type the password in response to the prompt PASSWORD:, the system does not display the typed characters.

If the HELLO command was successful, the system displays the following message:

system i.d.

greeting

dd-mm-yy hh:mm LOGGED ON TERMINAL ttnn: AS xxxnnnn

[login-text]

where:

i.d. - is one of the following, depending on the system:

RSX-11M-PLUS V01 BL6 MULTI-USER SYSTEM

RSX-11M BL26 MULTI-USER SYSTEM

greeting - One of the following greetings, depending on the time of day:

```
GOOD MORNING
GOOD AFTERNOON
GOOD EVENING
GOOD NIGHT
```

dd-mm-yy - The current date.

hh:mm - The time the user logged in.

xxxnnnn - An RSX-11M-PLUS session identifier assigned to this terminal session.

HEL (Cont.)

login-text - The contents of the file LB:[1,2]LOGIN.TXT. The system displays the contents of this file as follows. If you use the slash form when specifying the UIC, the display concludes at the first percent sign (%) in the file at the initial login for that user. Subsequent logins by that user (using the slash form) do not display the contents unless LOGIN.TXT has been edited. If you do not use the slash form, the system displays the entire file. (Note that you can type CTRL/O to discard all text after the first percent sign in LOGIN.TXT.) If this file does not exist, the message MESSAGE FILE ERROR -26 is displayed.

Examples:

The following examples are from an RSX-11M system.

```
>HEL
ACCOUNT OR NAME:  AMBER
PASSWORD:
```

```
RSX-11M BL26  MULTI-USER SYSTEM
```

```
GOOD MORNING
2-FEB-79 10:03 LOGGED ON TERMINAL TT20:
```

```
2-FEB-79
```

```
*** NEW DISK CONFIGURATION ***
DB0: System and User disk
```

(User typed **CTRL/O** to stop output.)

```
>HEL [301/365] /BOB
```

```
RSX-11M BL26  MULTI-USER SYSTEM
```

```
GOOD MORNING
2-FEB-79 10:06 LOGGED ON TERMINAL TT20:
```

```
>HEL 301/365
PASSWORD:
```

```
RSX-11M BL26  MULTI-USER SYSTEM
```

```
GOOD MORNING
3-FEB-79 09:45 LOGGED ON TERMINAL TT17:
```

```
>
```

```
>HEL 301,365 /BOB
```

```
RSX-11M BL26  MULTI-USER SYSTEM
```

HEL (Cont.)

GOOD MORNING
3-FEB-79 09:45 LOGGED ON TERMINAL TT17:

2-FEB-79

*** NEW DISK CONFIGURATION ***

>

(User typed `CTRL/D`)

Command Error Messages:

HEL -- ACCOUNT FILE OPEN FAILURE

The account file was open for another user; or the disk containing the account file was not mounted. Retry the command.

HEL -- ACCOUNT FILE RECORD(S) LOCKED

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The resource accounting system or the ACNT program could not access an account record. Retry the command.

HEL -- CANNOT ALLOCATE UAB

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The resource accounting system requires space in secondary pool to allocate a User Account Block (UAB). If sufficient space is not available in secondary pool, nonprivileged users cannot login. (Resource accounting accepts a switch, /POOL RESERVE, that permits the system manager to alter the secondary pool limit. See the RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide for complete details.)

HEL -- COMMAND INPUT ERROR

A system directive or the RUN command, rather than the HELLO command, has initiated the HELLO task.

HEL -- INVALID ACCOUNT

The name or UIC specified in the command is not stored in the account file; or the password specified does not match the name or UIC given.

HEL -- LOGINS ARE DISABLED

The system was in the process of shutting down; or the command SET /NOLOGON has been issued. A user cannot log onto a terminal at these times.

HEL (Cont.)

HEL -- MESSAGE FILE ERROR nnn.

The system could not open the file LOGIN.TXT for a reason indicated by the FCS code nnn. See Appendix I of the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a definition of the FCS code.

HEL -- OTHER USER LOGGED ON

Another user was currently logged onto the issuing terminal. Only one user at a time can be logged onto a terminal.

HEL -- PRIVILEGED USER LOGGED WITHOUT UAB

An RSX-11M-PLUS message. This message indicates that there was not sufficient space in secondary pool for the resource accounting system to allocate a User Account Block (UAB). However, the system permits privileged users to log on. See the RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide.

HEL -- TERMINAL ALLOCATED TO OTHER USER

The issuing terminal was allocated to another user. A user cannot log onto a terminal allocated to someone else.

HELP

HELP

In an RSX-11M system, the Help command displays the contents of the file [1,2]HELP.HLP at the issuing terminal. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the Help command displays the contents of the file [1,2]MCR.HLP or [1,2]DCL.HLP at the issuing terminal. Help is the only MCR command that you can issue without logging on. The display usually contains information on how to log onto the terminal; but each installation can change the contents of its Help file to suit specific needs.

Note that you must type all four letters to distinguish Help from the Hello command.

The general format for the Help command is:

```
HELP [/CLI] [qualifier] [qualifier2] [... qualifier9]
```

Where /CLI is an optional keyword that directs Help to either the MCR or DCL help file. The keyword is valid in RSX-11M-PLUS systems only. The acceptable keyword values for /CLI are /MCR, which directs Help to MCR.HLP, and /DCL, which directs Help to DCL.HLP. If you are in MCR and omit the keyword, the default is /MCR. If you are in DCL and omit the keyword, the default is /DCL.

Another form of the HELP command displays the text contained in the HELP file of the user.

Format:

```
HELP % [qualifier1] [qualifier2] [...qualifier9]
```

The user must be logged on to request HELP %. HELP % displays the contents of [current UIC] HELP.HLP.

The form of the HELP.HLP file is:

- 1 UPPER-CASE-QUAL
Text displayed if you type HELP UPPER-CASE-QUAL.
- 2 UPPER-CASE-QUAL1
Text displayed if you type HELP UPPER-CASE-QUAL1.
UPPER-CASE-QUAL1.
- 2 UPPER-CASE-QUAL2
Text displayed if you type HELP UPPER-CASE-QUAL2.
UPPER-CASE-QUAL2.
- 1 ANOTHER-UPPER-CASE-QUAL
Text displayed if you type HELP ANOTHER-UPPER-CASE-QUAL.

The numerals are level numbers and range from one through nine inclusive. Level numbers must be the first character of their line and the qualifiers that follow must be upper case. Arbitrary strings of blanks or tabs are allowed between level numbers and qualifiers. If a qualifier begins with a dollar sign (\$) or a slash (/), the \$ or / is ignored.

HELP (Cont.)

HELP interprets its command line in a strictly nested fashion. When interpreting parameters (qualifiers), Help searches the HELP file for a line containing a level number one followed by the specified qualifier. If such a line exists, Help displays the subsequent text until it reaches another level number. If you specify more than one qualifier, Help searches for a line containing a level number one followed by the first qualifier and then continues the search for a level number two followed by the second qualifier. (Note that the search for level number two and the second qualifier stops if Help encounters a level number less than two.) If such a line exists, Help displays the subsequent text until it encounters another level number. The correspondence of qualifier position in the Help command line with level numbers in the HELP file continues until the last qualifier is found.

Help permits references within the HELP file to other files that contain large blocks of text and/or additional level numbers and their qualifiers. Indirect references to other files decreases search time and also allows more flexible use of the HELP file. To reference another file from within the HELP file, specify an at sign (@) as the first non-blank character on a line followed by a file specifier. For example:

```
@filespec
```

where filespec is any legal RSX file specifier. The default filetype is .HLP. However, if you specify a filetype other than HLP, Help uses the specified filetype as the default in succeeding indirect references. For example, if you specify @filename. .TXT, Help uses TXT as the default filetype in future indirect references; the default filetype corresponds to the last specified filetype. The file version number always defaults to the highest existing version.

The file referenced in this manner has the same format as the HELP file. Note that if the indirect file contains level numbers, the level numbers must be greater than the level number in the HELP file that precedes the call to the indirect file. For example, if the HELP file contains the following lines:

```
1 EXAMPLE
@HELPEXAMPLE
```

then HELPEXAMPLE.HLP can only contain level numbers greater than one (the numerals 2-9 inclusive).

Help also allows you to share text between two or more similar or synonymous qualifiers in the HELP file. To do this, specify a pound sign (#) followed by the similar qualifier as the first non-blank character on a line. For example, to relate the qualifiers LOG and HELLO, the HELP file would contain the following lines:

```
1 LOG
#HELLO
1 HELLO
```

See Benn Still for an account and password.

HELP (Cont.)

Note that the qualifier that contains the displayed text must be of the same level number as all the qualifiers that refer to it. Also, since Help searches the HELP file sequentially, the qualifier must appear after all those that refer to it.

The following is an example of a HELP file.

The general form of the HELP command is:

```
HELP [qualifier1] [qualifier2] [...qualifier9]
```

This displays text from the system help file.

The other general form of the HELP command is:

```
HELP % [qualifier1] [qualifier2] [...qualifier9]
```

This displays information from a local (private) help file. This syntax is not legal until you are logged in.

```
1 LOG
```

```
#HELLO
```

```
1 SPELLING
```

```
    Type HELP SPELLING DICTIONARY followed by the word you
    want to spell.
```

```
2 DICTIONARY
```

```
    The file DICTIONARY.TXT (which is NOT included in this
    example) contains an abridged listing of frequently
    misspelled words.
```

```
@DICTIONARY
```

```
1 HELLO
```

```
    See Benn Still for an account and password.
```

```
1 CREATE
```

NOTE

```
    When creating a HELP file, the first
    line should be blank since it is not
    displayed.
```

```
    By convention, each line should begin with a blank or
    tab; the lines cannot begin with the digits 1 through 9
    since these would be interpreted as level numbers. Also,
    depending upon the types of devices in your
    configuration, some practical restrictions should be
    imposed. For example, to accommodate VT05Bs, lines of
    text should not be more than 72 decimal characters long,
```

HELP (Cont.)

and a block of text should not be more than 20 decimal lines. If there are level n+1 qualifiers (like 2 UPPER-CASE-QUAL above), they should be mentioned in the text so that they are known to exist. Similarly, level one qualifiers should be added to the text displayed when only HELP is typed.

If the system contains the above HELP file, the following is the display in response to HELP L. (Note that a qualifier may be specified by the fewest initial characters that unambiguously define it.)

>HELP L

See Benn Still for an account and password.

>

Command Error Messages:

HEL -- AMBIGUOUS QUALIFIER

The qualifier does not specify a unique part of the Help file. Further information must be supplied. Examine the command line that Help displayed below the error message and specify the last qualifier displayed more completely.

HEL -- AMBIGUOUS SYNONYM

The HELP file attempted to share text between synonomous qualifiers, but the qualifier referenced as a synonym was not distinct.

HEL -- IMPROPER HELP FILE FORMAT

The Help file is not in proper format and cannot be used. Either edit the file or re-enter it in proper format.

HEL -- INDIRECT FILE OPEN ERROR

Help attempted to reference another file from within the HELP file, but Help could not open the indirect file.

HEL -- INDIRECT FILE SYNTAX ERROR

Help encountered a syntax error either in a reference to another file or in the indirect file itself.

HEL -- MESSAGE FILE ERROR nnn

The Help file could not be opened for the reason specified by the FCS code nnn. if the code number is -26, the Help file does not exist.

HEL -- SYNONYM NOT FOUND

The Help file referenced a synonym, but the file did not include it.

HELP (Cont.)

HEL -- SYNTAX ERROR

An error in the command format occurred.

HEL -- UNKNOWN QUALIFIER

The Help file does not contain the last qualifier printed in the display of the command line below the error message.

INITVOLUME

The Initialize Volume command produces a Files-11 volume (see Section 3.1). On disk and DECTape, the command initializes the volume (destroys all existing files), writes a dummy bootstrap and a home block, and builds the directory structures. On magnetic tape, the command writes a volume label according to the ANSI standard and a dummy file that destroys all existing files.

In multiuser protection systems, a user can initialize a volume only on allocated, private devices (that is, a device the user has allocated). In RSX-11M systems that do not support multiuser protection, a user must be privileged to initialize a volume.

Selecting appropriate values for the command parameters requires an in-depth knowledge of Files-11. Refer to the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for details of the Files-11 disk and ANSI magnetic tape structure.

Format:

```
INI[TVOLUME] ddn:volume-label[/keyword(s)]
```

Note that you can use a hyphen (-) as the last character on a line to extend the INI command line when selected keywords cause the command to exceed 80 characters (or whatever buffer size has been specified for the entering terminal). You can use any number of continuation lines, but the total command line cannot exceed 512. characters.

Keywords:

```
/BAD=[option]
/CHA=[characteristics]1
/DENS=density selection
/EXT=block-count
/FPRO=[system,owner,group,world]
/INDX=index-file-position
/INF=initial-index-file-size
/LRU=directory-preaccess-count
/MXF=file-count
/PRO=[system,owner,group,world]1
/UIC=[group,member]1
/WIN=retrieval-pointer-count
/VI
```

¹ This keyword is included for RSX-11D compatibility. Thus, volumes built on RSX-11M can be mounted on an RSX-11D system.

INI (Cont.)

(/DENS is the only keyword valid for initializing a magnetic tape volume.)

where:

- ddn: - Device-unit name and number of the volume to be initialized.
- volume-label - The volume label. This may be up to twelve characters in length for disk and DECTape, and up to six characters in length for magnetic tapes. The label identifies the volume and must be specified.
- BAD - /BAD=[option]. The keyword /BAD indicates that bad-block processing is to be included in the volume initialization. Consequently, bad blocks on the volume will be marked as in-use and cannot be allocated to files.

The brackets surrounding each option are required syntax. The options are:

- [MAN] - Accept a bad block list specified from the terminal.
- [AUTO] - Read the bad-block descriptor file on the last track of the volume created by the manufacturer's diagnostic routines or the bad block locator utility (BAD).
- [NOAUTO] - Ignores the bad-block descriptor file and performs no bad-block processing.
- [AUTO,MAN] - Read the bad-block file and, when done, accept blocks specified from the terminal.
- [OVR] - Include the last track in the BADBLK.SYS file. This option assumes that the bad block file is located on the last good block before the last track. The option is only valid for devices that contain manufacturer-recorded bad block data in the last tracks (DL:, DM:, and DR:).

INI (Cont.)

[OVR,MAN] - Override the manufacturers bad block descriptor file and accept blocks specified from the terminal.

If the command specifies [MAN], the program prompts for bad blocks as follows:

INI>LBN(S)=

Bad blocks may then be entered in the format:

blocknum:number

where:

blocknum specifies the bad block number

number specifies the number of sequential bad blocks beginning at blocknum

INI requires the colon when you specify a sequence of bad blocks. Both blocknum and number default to decimal unless preceded by a pound sign (#).

To specify a single block, simply enter the block number and omit the colon.

You can also specify a sequence of bad blocks as well as a single bad block on the same command line. For example, the command line:

INI>LBN(S)=100:2,3,200:100,45:1

enters blocks 100, 101, 3, 200 through 299, and 45 as bad blocks. You can separate bad block series with a space, tab, or comma.

A null line (a carriage return in response to the prompt) displays the bad blocks. The first number in the display represents the beginning block of the sequence; the second number is the number of bad blocks in the sequence. (Note that the numbers are decimal.)

To terminate bad block input, type **CTRL/Z** or **ESC**.

The default is BAD=[AUTO]. INI obtains the bad block information from a factory-recorded bad block descriptor file, located on the last track of an RK06, RL01, or RM03 disk. Note that INI also searches the last track for a bad block descriptor file created by the BAD utility.

INI (Cont.)

CHA - /CHA=[characteristics]. The characteristics words are ASCII strings separated by commas. The square brackets are required syntax. For the Initvolume command, two characteristics are defined:

[ATCH] - ATTACH/DETACH (device can be used by one task or group exclusively); included for RSX-11D compatibility. This characteristic is not used by RSX-11M/M-PLUS.

Default: no Attach/Detach.

[DCF] - Device Control Functions are permitted; included for RSX-11D compatibility. This characteristic is not used by RSX-11M/M-PLUS.

Default: no DCF.

[ATCH,DCF] - Select both of the above options; included for RSX-11D compatibility. This characteristic is not used by RSX-11M/M-PLUS.

DENS - /DENS=bit-density. The /DENS keyword sets the bit density (Bits Per Inch or BPI) of a magnetic tape loaded on either a TU16 or TU45 tape drive. The drive must be capable of writing in either single density (800 BPI) or double density (1600 BPI). Acceptable keyword values are:

/DENS=800

/DENS=1600

/DENS=HIGH

/DENS=LOW

Default: /DENS=800.

The /DENS keyword also functions to check the density of a floppy disk in an RX02 drive, or of a tape on a TS04 drive. If /DENS is specified, the drive density is compared against the keyword value for consistency. If /DENS is not specified, no consistency check is performed and the media is initialized at its current density.

EXT - /EXT=block-count. The /EXT keyword specifies the number of blocks by which a file is to be extended when the file has exhausted its allotted space.

Default: /EXT=5

INI (Cont.)

FPRO - /FPRO=[system,owner,group,world]. The /FPRO keyword specifies the default protection for all files created on the volume being initialized. Access codes consist of four 4-code groups in the Access Rights word as follows:

R = Read
W = Write
E = Extend
D = Delete

In each instance, the absence of the code means that the user is denied the access right. The square brackets are required syntax.

Specify an asterisk (*) in the access rights word to force the default value for a specific group.

Default: /FPRO=[RWED,RWED,RWED,R].

NOTE

Protection code subparameters (system, owner, group, world) are positional. That is, the location of the word in the parameter string defines the user to whom the code applies. The order is:

system, owner, group, world

INDX - /INDX=index-file-position. The /INDX keyword specifies the index file logical block number. This keyword can be used to force the index file, the Master File Directory (MFD), and the storage allocation file to a specific volume location, usually in order to minimize access time. Four possibilities are available:

BEG - Place the index file at the beginning of the volume.

MID - Place the index file at the middle of the volume.

END - Place the index file at the end of the volume.

BLK:nnn - Place the index file at the specified block number.

Default: /INDX=MID (disk devices), /INDX=BEG (DECTape, TU58)

INI (Cont.)

INF - /INF=initial-index-file-size. The /INF keyword specifies the number of file headers to allocate initially in the index file. The five system files INDEXF.SYS, BITMAP.SYS, BADBLK.SYS, CORIMG.SYS, and 000000.DIR, are not included in the value for /INF.

Defaults

DECTape	16
RK05	147
RK06	834
RK07	1654
RF	16
RL01	314
RL02	629
RM02/03	4049
RS03/04	16
RP02	1230
RP03	2460
RP04/05	5283
RP06	10478
RX01	16
RX02	16

LRU - /LRU=FCB-count. The number of directory File Control Blocks (FCBs) kept in memory by the ACP per volume. These FCBs control access to User File Directories (UFDs). The more FCBs in memory, the faster a UFD file can be found. If the file is in a directory for which the FCB is resident, much of the overhead required to open the directory is bypassed. Thus, the time required to perform directory operations and open files decreases as the number of FCBs increases.

Default: /LRU=3

MXF - /MXF=file-count. The /MXF keyword specifies the maximum number of files (file headers in the volume's index file) permitted on the volume. The value for /MXF includes the five system files and must be less than or equal to the number specified for the device in the table below:

Theoretical Maximums

DECTape	278
RK05 Disk	2357
RK06 Disk	13344
RF Disk	499
RL01 Disk	5034
RM03 Disk	25600
RS03 Disk	499
RS04 Disk	1003
RP02 Disk	19680
RP03 Disk	25600
RP04/05 Disk	25600
RP06 Disk	25600
RX01	238
RX02	481

Defaults

DECTape	34
RK05 Disk	294
RK06 Disk	1668
RF Disk	62
RL01 Disk	629
RM03 Disk	8099
RS03 Disk	62
RS04 Disk	125
RP02 Disk	2460
RP03 Disk	4920
RP04/05 Disk	10567
RP06 Disk	20596
RX01	29
RX02	60

NOTE

A Files-11 volume requires five files -- INDEXF.SYS, BITMAP.SYS, BADBLK.SYS, CORIMG.SYS, and 000000.DIR -- to create the on-disk structure (See Appendix E of the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual). Thus, MXF value must be computed by the maximum number of user UFD's and files plus the five files required for the Files-11 structure.

PRO¹ - /PRO=[system,owner,group,world]. The /PRO keyword specifies volume access rights. Access codes consist of four 4-code groups in the access rights word, as follows:

R = Read
W = Write
E = Extend
D = Delete

In each instance, the absence of the code means that the user is denied the access right. The square brackets are required syntax.

Specify an asterisk (*) in the access rights word to force the default value for a specific group.

Default: [RWED,RWED,RWED,RWED].

¹ RSX-11M/M-PLUS does not protect a volume at the UIC level. It does, however, prevent direct access to mounted volumes by nonprivileged tasks. This feature permits volume interchangeability with RSX-11D.

MCR COMMANDS

INI (Cont.)

NOTE

Protection code subparameters (system, owner, group, world) are positional. That is, the location of the word in the parameter string defines the user to whom the code applies. The order is:

system, owner, group, world

UIC - /UIC=[group,member]. Keyword for the UIC parameter specifying the owner of the volume. Legal group and member numbers range from 1 to 377(8). The square brackets are required syntax.

Default: /UIC=[1,1]

WIN - /WIN=retrieval-pointer-count. The /WIN keyword specifies the number of mapping pointers to be allocated for file windows. A file window consists of a number of mapping pointers; it is stored in memory when the file is opened. (See Appendix F in the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a description of a mapping pointer.)

Default: /WIN=7.

VI - /VI. The /VI keyword lists all INI keywords and their values on the issuing terminal.

Example:

```
>INI DK1:ICTSVOL2/UIC=[2,5]/INDX=BEG/FPRO=[RWED,RWE,RW,R] (RET)
```

The Initvolume parameters in the example above are:

DK1: - Device-unit

ICTSVOL2 - Volume-label

/UIC - User identification code of the volume
owner: group=2, member=5

/INDX=BEG - Index file location, forced to beginning of volume

/FPRO - Default file protection, specified by group as:

system: Read,Write,Extend,Delete
owner: Read,Write,Extend
group: Read,Write
world: Read-only

Command Error Messages:

INI -- ALLOCATION FOR SYS FILE EXCEEDS VOLUME LIMIT

The system was unable to allocate a system file from the specified block because of intermediate bad blocks or end of volume.

INI -- BAD BLOCK FILE CORRUPT - DATA IGNORED

Although automatic bad block recognition was selected, the bad block data on the disk was not in the correct format, and was therefore ignored.

INI -- BAD BLOCK FILE FULL

The disk had more than 102 bad regions on it.

INI -- BAD BLOCK HEADER I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the bad-block file header.

INI -- BLOCK(S) EXCEED VOLUME LIMIT

The specified block (or blocks) exceeded the physical size of the volume.

INI -- BOOT BLOCK WRITE ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the volume boot block.

INI -- CHECKPOINT FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the checkpoint file header.

INI -- COMMAND I/O ERROR

This message indicates that INI encountered an I/O error while reading the command line.

INI -- COMMAND TOO LONG

The command, including continuation lines, exceeded the maximum length of 512. characters.

INI -- DATA ERROR

The command specified a bad-block number or contiguous region that was too large.

INI -- DEVICE NOT ALLOCATED TO THIS TERMINAL - ddnn

The command line specified a private device that was allocated to other than the issuing terminal.

INI (Cont.)

INI -- DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM - ddnn

The command line specified a device not in the current system configuration.

INI -- DEVICE NOT READY - ddnn

The command specified a volume that was not ready (not up to speed).

INI -- DEVICE WRITE LOCKED - ddnn

The command specified a volume that was write-locked and therefore could not be initialized as a Files-11 device.

INI -- DISK IS ALIGNMENT CARTRIDGE

The last track on an RK06, RL01, or RM03 identified the volume as an alignment cartridge, which cannot be initialized as a Files-11 volume. An alignment cartridge is specifically formatted for aligning disk read/write heads.

INI -- DRIVER NOT LOADED

The command line specified a device for which the driver has not been loaded.

INI -- DUPLICATE BLOCK(S) FOUND

A block that had already been defined as bad was being defined as bad a second time.

INI -- FAILED TO ATTACH DEVICE - ddnn

INI could not attach the specified device.

INI -- FAILED TO READ BAD BLOCK FILE

The command was unable to read the bad block information from the last track of an RK06, RL01, or RM03 disk.

INI -- FAILED TO READ MANUFACTURER'S BAD SECTOR FILE

A disk read hardware error occurred while attempting to read the factory-recorded bad block data on a last-track device. Reenter the command and include the OVR option.

INI -- FAILED TO READ SOFTWARE BAD SECTOR FILE

The software-detected bad sector file could not be read. Reenter the command and include the OVR option.

INI (Cont.)

INI -- HOME BLOCK ALLOCATE WRITE ERROR

In overwriting a bad-home-block area, a write error occurred.

INI -- HOME BLOCK I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the volume home block.

INI -- ILLEGAL KEYWORD VALUE

A value entered for a keyword exceeded its limits.

INI -- ILLEGAL UIC

The command line specified an illegal UIC.

INI -- INDEX FILE BIT MAP I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the index-file bit map.

INI -- INDEX FILE I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the index-file header.

INI -- I/O ERROR SIZING DEVICE - ddnn

The system encountered an I/O error while sizing an RF11 disk.

INI -- MAGTAPE LABEL MUST BE SPECIFIED

The command attempted to initialize a magnetic tape without specifying the required volume label.

INI -- MAGTAPE DEVICE ERROR - ddnn

While positioning the magnetic tape, the system encountered an I/O error.

INI -- MAGTAPE WRITE ERROR - ddnn

While writing to the magnetic tape, the system encountered an I/O error.

INI -- MANUFACTURER'S BAD SECTOR FILE CORRUPT

The factory-recorded bad block data on a last track device is in an inconsistent format. Reenter the command and include the OVR option.

INI -- MFD FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the Master File Directory (MFD) file header.

INI (Cont.)

INI -- MFD WRITE ERROR

An error was detected in writing out a block in the Master File Directory (MFD).

INI -- NO BAD BLOCK DATA FOUND

Although automatic bad-block specification was selected, no bad-block file was found on the volume. This is only a warning; INI continues and initializes the volume.

INI -- NOT FILE STRUCTURED DEVICE

The system does not support Files-11 on the specified device.

INI -- NULL FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out null-file headers to the index file.

INI -- PUBLIC DEVICE - ddnn

The command line specified a public device. Only private devices can be initialized.

INI -- STORAGE BITMAP FILE I/O ERROR

An error was detected in writing out the storage allocation file header.

INI -- UNDEFINED DENSITY SELECTION

The command specified an illegal density value.

INI -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 800 BPI

The command specified a drive that does not support 800 BPI.

INI -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 1600 BPI

The command specified a tape drive that does not support 1600 BPI.

INI -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT HIGH/LOW DENSITY SELECTION

The command specified a device for which the High and Low keywords are undefined.

INI (Cont.)

INI -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT DENSITY SWITCH

The command specified a device which does not have multiple density capability.

INI -- UNIT IS NOT AT LOW DENSITY

The command line specified that a floppy disk in an RX02 drive be initialized at low density, but the floppy was formatted at high density.

INI -- UNIT IS NOT AT HIGH DENSITY

The command line specified that a floppy disk in an RX02 drive be initialized at high density, but the floppy was formatted at low density.

INI -- VOLUME MOUNTED FILES-11

An attempt was made to initialize a mounted Files-11 volume. Mounted Files-11 volumes cannot be initialized.

INI -- VOLUME MOUNTED FOREIGN WITH ACP

The command line specified a device that was mounted foreign, but with an ACP. To initialize a volume in RSX-11M-PLUS, you cannot include an ACP name when the volume is mounted as foreign.

INI -- VOLUME NAME TOO LONG - (volume name)

The command line specified a volume label that exceeded six characters for magnetic tape devices or twelve characters for disk devices.

INI -- WARNING BLOCK 0 IS BAD

Block 0 of the specified volume, the boot block, was bad. Therefore, a bootable image cannot be placed on this volume. This is only a warning; INI continues and initializes the volume.

LUN

LOGICAL UNIT NUMBERS

The LUN command displays at the entering terminal the static LUN assignments for a specified task. (Static assignments are those recorded in the task's disk-image file.) The display consists of a list of physical device units in one column, with the corresponding LUNs in an adjoining column.

When the specified task is running, the display does not necessarily reflect the running task's assignments. For example, an Executive directive issued from within the task (Assign LUN) can alter the LUN assignments.

If the specified task was initiated by the install, run, and remove on exit option of the MCR Run command the task has no static LUN assignments. In this case, the message

```
LUN -- TASK NOT IN SYSTEM
```

is displayed.

Format:

```
LUN[S] taskname
```

Example:

```
>LUN XKE
CL0: 3
TT3: 4
TT3: 5
DK0: 6
TT3: 7
```

The display shows static assignments for LUNs 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, recorded in the task-image file header; no other LUNs are statically assigned to the task XKE.

Command Error Message:

```
LUN -- NO LUNS
```

The task that is the argument of the LUNS command did not have any logical units. This is not precisely an error message, but rather an indication that there were no assignments to display.

```
LUN -- TASK NOT IN SYSTEM
```

The specified task is not installed; or, the task was initiated by the install, run, and remove on exit option of the MCR Run command. This is not precisely an error message, but rather an indication that there were no assignments to display.

MOUNT

The Mount command permits file system software access to physical devices. For all volumes on these devices, Mount creates the file system control blocks that the Ancillary Control Processors (ACPs) use to support data access on the device. Mount also declares, provided an online access path exists, that the volume is logically online for access.

The command then requests the ACP to mount the volume set. Mount defaults the ACP name to ddnnF1 for disks and DECTapes. This permits you to tailor the ACP that controls a specific volume and then name that ACP after the volume. For example, if you tailor F11ACP for an RK05 disk and install it as DK01F1, then when you issue a Mount command for DK1:, Mount searches for the ACP DK01F1. If an ACP does not exist by this name, it defaults to F11ACP for disks. The default ACP for DECTapes is DTAACP and then F11ACP if DTAACP does not exist. The default ACP for magnetic tapes is always MTAACP.

RSX-11M-PLUS systems deny access to unmounted volumes. The Foreign keyword allows you to issue Mount commands for unformatted or non-standard volumes. For example, to initialize a disk as a FILES-11 volume, you must first mount the volume as foreign and then issue an INI command. (The Foreign keyword does not require you to specify the ACP to service the device.)

RSX-11M systems permit specific tasks, such as INI and DSC, access to unmounted volumes. It is only necessary to Mount a magnetic tape if it is an ANSI standard tape. FCS treats unmounted magnetic tapes as unit record devices.

When a device is dismounted, outstanding I/O is allowed to complete, but no additional files can be accessed on that volume (see the description of the Dismount command). To ensure that a mounted volume remains accessible, each user of the device should issue a Mount command. Thus, each user that mounts a volume declares the volume logically online, regardless of subsequent Dismount commands issued by other users.

A nonprivileged user can mount a volume on:

- The user's private device (that is, a device that the user has allocated). No other nonprivileged user can access or mount the volume until the volume is dismounted and deallocated.
- A mounted public device. All system users can access the device. To insure that the device remains accessible, each user of the device should issue a Mount command. Note that a privileged user must first mount a public device before nonprivileged users can issue subsequent Mount commands.
- Any other device that has not been allocated or set public. If another user mounts the volume, that user can also access it.

A privileged user can mount a volume on any random access device.

Only a single user can mount magnetic tape volumes.

MOU (Cont.)

To mount DECTapes as Files-11 volumes, the command defaults the ACP to DTAACP, or to F11ACP if DTAACP is not present in the system. (Note that the keyword /ACP always overrides the default.) The use of DTAACP has the advantage that it avoids tying up the disk ACP (F11ACP) during the relatively long searches inherent in DECTape processing.

If powerfail recovery support was selected during system generation, there is a delay when Mount is specified for a volume that is off-line.

The description of the Mount command format consists of two parts which separately illustrate the parameters and keywords associated with Files-11 volumes other than magnetic tape and Files-11 ANSI magnetic tapes respectively. All the keywords are collectively described following the format descriptions.

Files-11 Disk or DECTape Format:

```
MOU[NT] ddn:[volume-label][keyword(s)]
```

Note that since the override volume label keyword (/OVR) is a privileged option of the Mount command, in a multiuser protection system, a nonprivileged user must always specify the volume-label.

You can use a hyphen (-) as a line terminator to extend the Mount command line when selected keywords cause the command to exceed 80 characters (or whatever buffer size has been specified for the entering terminal). You can use any number of continuation lines, but the total command line cannot exceed 512(10) characters.

Keywords:

```
/ACP=taskname
/DENS=density
/EXT=block-count
/FOR
/FPRO=[system,owner,group,world]
/LRU=FCB-count
/OVR
/PARM="user parameters"
/UIC=[uic]
/UNL
/VI
/WIN=retrieval-pointer-count
```

Mount keywords for Files-11 devices override corresponding values in the volume's home block. (Mount also passes keyword values to foreign ACPs.)

MOU (Cont.)

where:

- ddn: - Device-unit on which the volume is to be mounted.
 Default: none; must be specified
- volume-label - The Files-11 volume label may be up to 12 characters in length. It is used to ensure that the correct volume is being mounted. In a multiuser protection system, the command must include a volume label unless the privileged /OVR keyword is present.

Files-11 (ANSI) Magnetic Tape Format:

MOU[NT] ddn:[label] [keyword(s)]

Keywords:

/ACP=taskname
 /DENS=density
 /FOR
 /FPRO=[system,owner,group,world]
 /OVR
 /OVRFSID
 /OVREXP
 /PARM="user parameters"
 /UIC=[uic]
 /VI

where:

- dd - 2-character device name (for example, MT)
- n - A unit number. If the command specifies more than one unit number, the numbers must be separated by commas and enclosed in parentheses, for example, (0,1,2).
- label - The tape label may be up to six characters in length. If the command specifies more than one label, the labels must be separated by commas and enclosed in parentheses. The number of labels should be equal to or less than the number of units.

Initially, label-1 must be physically loaded on unit dd1:. The remaining labeled tapes may or may not be loaded on other units specified in the command. You must specify volume labels in the order in which the volumes make up the volume set because the system

MOU (Cont.)

searches for and/or requests each successive volume in the specified label order. Since the system searches according to label, the second volume onward can reside on any of the specified units.

Keyword Definitions:

ACP - /ACP=taskname. The task name of an Ancillary Control Processor (ACP) designed to support file activity on this volume.

Default: depends on device type, as indicated below:

For disks and DECTapes, the default ACP is ddnnF1. If ddnnF1 is not included in the system, the default ACP for disks is F11ACP (/ACP=F11ACP) and the default ACP for DECTapes is DTAACP (/ACP=DTAACP). If DTAACP is not in the system, the default is F11ACP.

For Files-11 (ANSI) magnetic tape, /ACP=MTAACP

DENS - /DENS=density. The density (Bits Per Inch or BPI) of the media loaded on the device. Acceptable density values depend on the device type as indicated below:

TE16	800 (or LOW) or 1600 (or HIGH)
TS04	1600
TU45	800 (or LOW) or 1600 (or HIGH)
TU77	800 (or LOW) or 1600 (or HIGH)
RX02	LOW or HIGH

Defaults:

TE16	/DENS=800
TS04	/DENS=1600
TU45	/DENS=800 (or LOW)
TU77	/DENS=800
RX02	/DENS=HIGH

EXT - /EXT=block-count. This keyword specifies the number of blocks a file that exhausts its space allocation can extend.

Default: taken from the home block.

FOR - /FOR. This keyword indicates a foreign volume; the format of the volume and/or the ACP that controls the volume is not DEC standard. If you specify this keyword, Mount performs a syntax check on the entire command line, allocates a Volume Control Block (VCB), indicates in the Unit Control Block (UCB) that a foreign volume is mounted, and notifies the appropriate ACP.

MOU (Cont.)

When mounting a foreign volume on an RSX-11M-PLUS system, an ACP name is not required. However, if you do not specify an ACP name, a file system (an ACP) cannot access the volume. Absence of an ACP name permits tasks such as INI, DSC, and BAD access to non-FILES-11 volumes.

When mounting a foreign volume on an RSX-11M system, you must specify an ACP name (/ACP=taskname).

FPRO - /FPRO=[system,owner,group,world]. Keyword for default file protection. Access codes consist of four 4-code groups in the Access Rights word, as follows:

R = Read
W = Write
E = Extend
D = Delete
* = Default

In each instance, the absence of the code means that the applicable user is denied the access right. The square brackets are required syntax.

Specify an asterisk (*) in the access rights word to force the default value for a specific group.

Default: for disk, values taken from volume home block; for tape, standard protection (RWED, RWED, RWE, R).

LRU - /LRU=FCB-count. The number of directory File Control Blocks (FCBs) kept in memory by the ACP per volume. These FCBs control access to User File Directories (UFDs). The more FCBs in memory, the faster a file can be found. If the file is in a directory for which the FCB is resident, the overhead required to open the directory is bypassed. Thus, the time required to perform directory operations and open files decreases as the number of FCBs increases.

Default: taken from the volume home block.

OVR - Privileged option. /OVR. The /OVR keyword instructs the Mount command to override label processing so that a volume can be mounted without specifying a volume label.

OVRFSID - /OVRFSID. The /OVRFSID keyword instructs the Mount command to override the existing file sequence identifiers on tape volumes.

MOU (Cont.)

OVREXP - /OVREXP. The /OVREXP keyword instructs the Mount command to override the expiration date on the tape volume(s).

PARM - /PARM="user parameters". The /PARM keyword instructs the Mount command to pass non-standard parameters from the command line to a foreign ACP. The user parameter string can consist of up to a maximum of 40 characters enclosed in quotes (").

This keyword is valid only in conjunction with foreign (/FOR) volumes.

UIC - UIC=[uic]. User identification code - [group,member]. Brackets are required syntax.

UNL - /UNL. Specify the volume index file as unlocked. When locked, the index file is read-only; when unlocked, it is read/write.

Default: locked.

VI - /VI. Display the volume information on the entering terminal. The information displayed is that under which the volume was mounted.

For random access devices, the volume information format is:

```

MOUNT ** VOLUME INFORMATION **
CLASS   = FILES-11 or FOREIGN
DEVICE  = ddnn:
LABEL   = volume label
UIC     = [group,member]
VOL PRO = [system, owner, group, world]
FILE PRO = [system, owner, group, world]
CHARAC  = [ATCH, DCF]
ACP NAME = name

```

For magnetic tape, the volume information repeats the device and label lines if multiple units were specified and omits the volume protection and characteristics defaults (volume protection and characteristics do not apply to magnetic tapes).

WIN - /WIN=number. The number of mapping pointers to be allocated for file windows.

Default: If space is available and the I/O optimization option was selected at system generation, the entire index file is mapped in the window block; otherwise, the number of pointers specified in the home block.

MOU (Cont.)

Examples:

>MOU DK1:AMBER

Mount the volume on device-unit DK1:. (In this example, the optional parameters have not been specified; therefore, Mount uses the parameter values in the volume's home block.) No volume information is displayed.

>MOU MT(0,1,2):(VOL1,VOL2,VOL3)

Mount the volume set on units MT0:, MT1:, and MT2:. Initially, VOL1 must be physically loaded on MT0:; the first volume in a set must always be loaded on the first unit specified in the command. VOL2 and VOL3 may or may not be loaded when the command is issued. If they are loaded, they can reside on the remaining units in any order (for example, VOL3 could be loaded on MT1:). The system searches for the next volume in a set by volume label rather than by unit number; the order in which volumes are listed in the command is the order in which the system searches for and/or requests the volumes. If VOL2 and VOL3 are not loaded, the system requests each in turn. The volumes can be loaded on either MT0:, MT1:, or MT2:.

>MOU DK1:SYS004/LRU=9/VI/WIN=20

Mount the volume labeled SYS004 on DK1:. The command reserves space for nine directory file control blocks to remain in the ACPs pool or system pool, displays the volume information, and changes the default window block size for files opened on this volume to twenty.

In RSX-11M systems, you can mount a network channel as a native device. For network channels, the Mount command informs the network ACP that the device is available for use in the network. Mount allocates a communication VCB and issues a Mount request to the ACP.

RSX-11M Network Format:

MOU[NT] ddn: [/keyword(s)]

Network keywords:

/PRTCL=network-protocol
/RCK=name of a redundancy check algorithm
/TEL=telephone number of a dial-up link

where:

ddn: - is the network device-unit to be made available for use in the network. The default ACP is /ACP=NT....

Network Keyword Definitions:

PRTCL - /PRTCL=network-protocol. The name of the network line protocol.

Default: /PRTCL=DDCMP.

MOU (Cont.)

RCK -/RCK=algorithm-name. The name of the redundancy checking algorithm routine.

Default: /RCK=CRC16.

TEL -/TEL=number. The telephone number of a line to a remote mode. Up to 12 digits may be specified.

Default: Null.

NOTE

In future releases of RSX-11M, native network channels will not be supported; future releases will require that network channels be mounted as foreign.

Command Error Messages:

MOU -- ACP NOT IN SYSTEM

The task specified as ACP or default ACP was not installed in the system.

MOU -- ALREADY MOUNTED

The specified network device unit was already mounted.

MOU -- DEVICE NOT DEFINED IN NETWORK

The specified device unit was not defined in the current network topology and therefore could not be mounted.

MOU -- DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM -dev:

The Mount command specified a device that had not been generated into the system.

MOU -- DEVICE NOT READY -dev:

The device specified in the command, although generated into the system, was not physically present in the host configuration.

MOU -- DEVICE SPECIFIED TWICE

The Mount command specified the same tape device-unit twice.

MOU -- DISMOUNT IN PROCESS

The ACP of the device to be mounted is in the process of deallocating control blocks for the device. Reissue the command.

MOU (Cont.)

MOU -- DRIVER NOT LOADED

The driver of the device to be mounted has not been loaded. Load the appropriate driver and reissue the Mount command. (See the description of the Load command.)

MOU -- FAILED TO ATTACH DEVICE -dev:

The device-unit specified in the command was attached by another task and could not be mounted.

MOU -- HOME BLOCK I/O ERROR

An I/O error was detected in trying to read the home block. This message usually indicates that the volume is not ready. Wait until it is ready and reissue the command.

MOU -- ILLEGAL KEYWORD COMBINATION

The Mount command specified conflicting keywords.

MOU -- INDEX FILE I/O ERROR

Mount could not read either the index file header or the storage allocation file.

MOU -- MOUNT ERROR FROM ACP xxx.

The magnetic tape ACP (MTAACP) detected an error while trying to mount the volume set. The following is a list of the MTAACP error code numbers and their respective meanings.

<u>Decimal Value</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
6	Get command line error
7	Syntax error
8	Bad device
11	Wrong volume (incorrect label)
12	All units must be TU16s
13	Not ANSI format
17	Privilege violation
18	Units have different track specifications (cannot mix 7- and 9-track units)
19	Message task (F11MSG) not installed

(See the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a further discussion of MTAACP error codes.)

MOU (Cont.)

MOU -- MULTI-UNIT DEVICE NOT TAPE

The command specified multiple units that are not tape drives.

MOU -- NT DEVICE NOT MOUNTED

The device NT: was not mounted. This device must always be mounted before any other device in a network.

MOU -- NOT FILE STRUCTURED DEVICE

The specified device was not supported as a Files-11 device (including ANSI magnetic tape).

MOU -- NOT MOUNTABLE DEVICE

The specified device was not supported as a network device.

MOU -- OTHER VOLUME MOUNTED -dev:

An attempt was made to mount a volume on a device that already had a mounted volume. In multiuser protection systems, only random access devices can be mounted by multiple users.

MOU -- PARAMETER CONFLICTS WITH MOUNTED VOLUME

An attempt was made to mount a mounted volume with keyword parameters that conflict with those values specified when the volume was initially mounted.

MOU -- STORAGE BIT MAP FILE I/O ERROR

An I/O error was encountered while reading the storage allocation file.

MOU -- TASK NOT ACP

The task specified as an ACP did not have the characteristics of an ACP.

MOU -- UNDEFINED DENSITY SELECTION

The command specified an illegal density value.

MOU -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT DENSITY SWITCH

The command specified a device which does not have multiple density capability.

MOU -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT HIGH/LOW DENSITY SELECTION

The command specified a device for which the High and Low keywords are undefined.

MOU (Cont.)

MOU -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 800 BPI

The command specified a tape drive that does not support 800 BPI.

MOU -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 1600 BPI

The command specified a tape drive that does not support 1600 BPI.

MOU -- UNSUPPORTED FILE HEADER FORMAT

The volume home block does not conform to FILES-11 format. This may indicate a corrupted volume.

MOU -- WRONG VOLUME LABEL

The volume label and the label specified in the command did not match.

PAR

PARTITION DEFINITIONS

This command displays on the entering terminal a description of each memory partition in the system.

In an RSX-11M system, the display consists of five columns that specify:

1. Partition name
2. Partition base address (octal)
3. Partition size (octal)
4. Partition kind: main partition (MAIN), or subpartition (SUB)
5. Partition type:

TASK	for user-controlled
COM	for common
DEV	for device registers
SYS	for system-controlled
taskname	for task region
DYNAMIC	for dynamically created region
DRIVER	for region occupied by a loadable driver

COM partitions are used for resident libraries and common data areas. DEV partitions are used to allow tasks to communicate with specific device registers, such as the UDC and ICS/ICR-11 industrial control subsystems. See Chapter 1 for a description of system and user-controlled partitions, as well as subpartitions. Dynamic and task regions are defined in the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual. See the description of the Load command for information about loadable drivers.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the display consists of six columns that specify:

1. Partition name
2. Address of Partition Control Block (PCB)
3. Starting address of partition
4. Size of partition
5. Partition type:

MAIN	indicates a main partition
TASK	indicates that the partition contains a task
DRIVER	indicates that the partition contains a device driver
RO COM	indicates that the partition is a read-only common
RW COM	indicates that the partition is a read/write common
DEVICE	indicates that the partition is a common and is mapped to the I/O page

PAR (Cont.)

SEC POOL indicates that the partition is a secondary pool
 CPU indicates that the partition is a CPU partition in a multiprocessor system

6. Description of partition occupant in the form

[taskname] - to indicate an inactive resident task
 < taskname > - to indicate an active task
 (dd:) - to indicate the specific device driver
 + xxxx + - to indicate the name of the first installed task that is associated with an unnamed common, usually the read-only segment of a multiuser task
 ! xxxx ! - to indicate the name of the common

Format:

PAR[TITIONS]

Examples:

RSX-11M systems

Name	Base	Size	Kind	Type
>PAR				
LDR	000000	000000	MAIN	TASK
SYSPAR	120000	010000	MAIN	TASK
FCPPAR	130000	026000	MAIN	TASK
PMDPAR	156000	020000	MAIN	TASK
SPLPAR	156000	010000	SUB	TASK
DRVPAR	176000	014000	MAIN	SYS
	176000	001600	SUB	DRIVER - DB:
	177600	000500	SUB	DRIVER - DS:
	200300	001000	SUB	DRIVER - DK:
	201300	001100	SUB	DRIVER - DT:
	202400	001000	SUB	DRIVER - LP:
	203400	003100	SUB	DRIVER - MM:
GEN	212000	546000	MAIN	SYS
	212000	013400	SUB	(RMDemo)
	225400	045700	SUB	(...EDI)
	302100	034200	SUB	(...AT.)
	336300	117100	SUB	(...TKB)
	455400	045700	SUB	(EDIT13)
	523300	010000	SUB	(...SYS)
	601500	117100	SUB	(...MAC)

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

>PAR				
SYSPAR	117734	00174400	00010000	MAIN
	065230	00174400	00010000	TASK <TKTN >
SPLPAR	117767	00204400	00012000	MAIN
DRVPAR	117624	00216400	00140000	MAIN
	117340	00216400	00003100	DRIVER (DB:)

MCR COMMANDS

PAR (Cont.)

	117274	00221500	00001300	DRIVER	(DK:)
	117164	00226100	00001300	DRIVER	(DS:)
	117120	00227400	00004000	DRIVER	(DM:)
	036314	00233400	00001600	DRIVER	(DX:)
	116744	00236400	00001100	DRIVER	(LP:)
	116700	00237500	00003600	DRIVER	(MM:)
	116634	00243300	00035300	RW COM	!TTCOM
	116550	00300600	00015600	DRIVER	(TT:)
	116504	00316400	00001300	DRIVER	(RD:)
	116440	00317700	00001300	DRIVER	(VT:)
	116374	00321200	00000100	DRIVER	(NL:)
	036044	00321300	00001300	DRIVER	(DT:)
	036504	00322600	00003200	DRIVER	(DR:)
LDRPAR	117560	00356400	00002600	MAIN	
	116054	00356400	00002600	TASK	<...LDR>
TSTPAR	117514	00361200	00040000	MAIN	
SECPOL	117450	00421200	00022000	SEC POOL	
GEN	117404	00443200	04734600	MAIN	
	115454	00443200	00070600	TASK	<F11ACP>
	073400	00534000	00006000	TASK	<TT36 >
	052274	00542600	00003500	RD COM	+...EDI+
	060774	00571400	00020100	TASK	<QMG...>
	037210	00620100	00036100	TASK	<HRC...>
	045104	00656200	00026400	TASK	<RMDEMO>
	040240	00716200	00070600	TASK	<DS00F1>
	043300	01007000	00070600	TASK	<DS01F1>
	044474	01077600	00070600	TASK	<LSTACP>
	062254	01170400	00040000	TASK	<SYSLOG>
	061340	01230400	00012100	TASK	<LPPD >
	061674	01242500	00012100	TASK	<LPP1 >
	061774	01254600	00037100	TASK	<BAP2 >
	063050	01313700	00037100	TASK	<BAP1 >
	070100	01401400	00035400	TASK	<AT.T36>
	071114	01437000	00035400	TASK	<AT.V3 >
	037474	01474400	00074500	TASK	<EDTT3 >
	072244	01571100	00026500	TASK	<PARV3 >
	042100	01631100	00064500	TASK	<TT47 >
	037540	01715600	00102700	TASK	<EDIT25>
	064534	02050500	00033500	TASK	<TTF6 >
	037724	02143000	00134300	RW COM	!RMSRES!
	070574	02340500	00041700	TASK	<LOGT17>

RESUME

The Resume command continues execution of a previously suspended task.

A nonprivileged user can issue the Resume command only for tasks initiated from the entering terminal. A privileged user can direct the Resume command to any suspended task.

Format:

```
RES[UME] taskname [/TERM=TTnnn:]
```

where:

taskname is the name of the task. /TERM=TTnnn: is a privileged, RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that resumes a task not initiated from the entering terminal. See Section 4.2.3.

Example:

```
>RES XKE
```

Resume task XKE.

Note:

A task cannot suspend any task other than itself. The Resume command allows such a suspended task to proceed.

Command Error Message:

```
RES -- TASK NOT SUSPENDED
```

The task used as the argument of the Resume command was not suspended.

RUN

RUN

The Run command initiates the execution of a task. The command can cause a task to be:

- Started immediately
- Started at a time increment from now
- Started at a time increment from clock unit synchronization
- Started at an absolute time of day
- Installed, immediately run, and removed on exit

All these options, except install-run-and-remove, are available with or without rescheduling.

Run has five format variations, as described below.

Formats:

1. Run immediately.

```
RUN taskname [/RSI=magu][/UIC=[uic]]
```

where:

taskname - A 1- to 6-character task name.

RSI - The reschedule interval -- The format is the same as for dtime, which is detailed below under format 2. The reschedule interval specifies how often the task is to be rerun. Thus, each time the specified interval of time lapses, an initiation request is made for the specified task.

Default: no rescheduling.

UIC - (Privileged option in multiuser protection systems only.) The uic has the format [g,m] where g and m represent the group and member numbers respectively; legal group and member numbers range from 1 through 377(8). The square brackets are required syntax. This is the UIC under which the task will be requested. The UIC determines which files the task may access.

Default: the value established for the terminal from which the Run command is entered.

2. Run at a time increment from now.

```
RUN taskname dtime [/RSI=magu][/UIC=[uic]]
```

where:

taskname = A 1- to 6-character task name.

RUN (Cont.)

mtime = The time at which the task will be initiated in time units from command issuance. It follows the form magu.

A time parameter consists of two fields:

- a. A magnitude field
- b. A units field

where:

mag = The magnitude
u = Units, one of the following letters:

T
S
M
H

The legal value of the magnitude is related to the value of the units field, which is encoded as:

T = Ticks -- A tick is a clock interrupt, and the rate at which interrupts occur depends on the type of clock installed in the system.

For a line frequency clock, the tick rate is either 50 or 60 per second, corresponding to the line frequency.

For a programmable clock, a maximum of 1000 ticks per second is available. (The frequency is selected at system generation.)

S = Seconds

M = Minutes

H = Hours

The magnitude is the number of units to be clocked, but the magnitude value cannot exceed 24 hours in the specified units. If the magnitude is equal to 0, then the RSI is set to 1. For example, /RSI = 0H is equivalent to /RSI = 1H.

Units = T -- Any positive value is valid (maximum of 15 bits).

Units = S -- Any positive value is valid (maximum of 15 bits).

Units = M -- The maximum magnitude is 1440(10).

RUN (Cont.)

Units = H -- The maximum magnitude is
24(10).

RSI = See Format 1, above.

UIC = See Format 1, above.

3. Run at a time increment from clock unit synchronization.

The system determines the task start-time by waiting for the first specified time unit (hour, minute, second, tick) to increment and then waiting for the specified time to elapse.

RUN taskname sync [dtime][/RSI=magu][UIC=[uic]]

where:

taskname = A 1- to 6-character task name.

sync = H = synchronize on the next hour
M = synchronize on the next minute
S = synchronize on the next second
T = synchronize on the next tick

dtime = As defined in Format 2, above; dtime, if present, is added to the synchronization unit to produce the actual run time for running the task.

RSI = See Format 1, above.

UIC = See Format 1, above.

4. Run at an absolute time of day.

RUN taskname atime [/RSI=magu][UIC=[uic]]

where:

taskname = A 1- to 6-character task name.

atime = Absolute time of day at which to initiate this task. Input format is hh:mm:ss.

hh = hours (decimal assumed);
mm = minutes (decimal assumed), and
ss = seconds (decimal assumed).

RSI = See Format 1, above.

UIC = See Format 1, above.

5. Install, run immediately, and remove on exit.

When Run tries to start a task as a type 1 request, it searches the system task directory (STD) for the task; if it finds the entry, it proceeds to run it. However, if Run does not locate the task, it attempts to install a task whose filename is given as the task name. Run determines which

RUN (Cont.)

directory to look in for this file by the presence or absence of a leading \$ immediately before the task name specification. If you do not specify \$, Run searches the UIC of the terminal requesting the task on device SY:. If you specify \$, Run searches the system directory on device LB:. The SET /SYSUIC command defines the system directory; however, conventional values are [1,50] for an unmapped system and [1,54] for a mapped system. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, if you specify \$ and the file cannot be found under SYSUIC, Run searches the library directory on device LB:. By convention, LIBUIC is [3,54].

```
RUN [ddn:][$]filespec [/keyword(s)]
```

Keywords:

```
/CKP=option
/PAR=pname
/PMD=option
/PRI=number (Privileged)
/ROPAR=pname (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
/SLV=option
/TASK=taskname
/UIC=[group,member]
```

where:

```
ddn:          - Device-unit on which task image file
              resides.

$             - Specifies that the file can be found
              under the system UIC on device LB:
              (if ddn: is not specified).

filename      - The name of the task-image file to be
              run.

CKP           - /CKP=option. Checkpoint option. The
              two options are YES and NO. If
              /CKP=YES (default for checkpointable
              tasks), checkpointing is allowed. If
              /CKP=NO, checkpointing is disabled for
              the task.
```

The /CKP keyword overrides the /CP switch specified at task build.

RUN (Cont.)

On systems that support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, the task image file does not need to contain allocated checkpoint space. The presence of the /CKP=YES keyword instructs the system to allocate checkpoint space for the task when required from a checkpoint file.

PAR - /PAR=parname. Parname specifies the partition in which the task is to be installed.

Default: Partition specified at task build.

PMD - /PMD=option. Post-Mortem Dump option. The two options are YES and NO. If PMD=YES, a post-mortem dump is requested for the task if it aborts because of an SST error condition. If PMD=NO (the default from a task-build), no dump is requested at SST abort time. To generate a dump, the post-mortem dump task PMD... must be installed in the system. This keyword overrides the /PM switch specified at task-build time.

Default: specified at task-build time.

PRI - /PRI=number. Privileged keyword. Priority number. The value range is 1 through 250(10). Standard number conventions apply; octal by default, decimal if followed by a period.

Default: /PRI=50.

ROPAR - /ROPAR=pname. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Read-only partition option. pname specifies the partition in which the read-only segment of a multiuser task is to be installed. If the specified partition does not exist, the read-only segment is installed in the same partition as the task.

SLV - /SLV=option. Slave task option. The two options are YES and NO. If the command specifies /SLV=YES, data sent to the installed task is marked with the TI: of the sending task. When the installed task receives the data, the system sets the task's TI: to that associated with the data. This keyword overrides the /SL switch specified at task build.

RUN (Cont.)

If the command specifies /SLV=NO the TI: of the task does not change when receiving data.

Default: Specified at task build.

TASK - /TASK=taskname. The specified task name is to be assigned temporarily to the task while it is running. If taskname is not found in the STD, MCR names it TTnn by default, where nn is the unit number of the requesting terminal.

UIC - /UIC=[uic]. The square brackets are required syntax. This is the UIC under which the task will be requested.

Default: The value established for the terminal that issues the RUN command.

Examples:

>RUN XKE 15M

Run task XKE 15 minutes from command issuance.

>RUN XKE 15M/RSI=90S/UIC=[3,1]

Run task XKE 15 minutes from command issuance, rescheduling it every 90 seconds, with a UIC code of [3,1].

>RUN DK2:\$MAC

Run task in file DK2:MAC.TSK from the system directory. The task is automatically installed, run, and removed on exit.

Notes:

- If the command is a Run Immediately, it establishes TI: as the terminal from which the task was initiated. Otherwise, the system sets the TI: terminal to CO:.
- A Run Immediately, if specified without the /RSI option and terminated with an ESCape character instead of a carriage return, echos the default prompt when the requested task exits and not when MCR has finished initiating the task. This facility enables the operator to determine when a task that is not producing output on a terminal has exited.
- The install, run, and remove form establishes the terminal from which the command was initiated to be the TI: terminal and causes the default prompt to be displayed on TI: when the task exits. This form of the command is especially useful when the space available in the Dynamic Storage Region (DSR) is small, since the memory necessary for a Task Control Block (TCB) returns to the DSR when the task exits.

RUN (Cont.)

Command Error Messages:

RUN -- INVALID TIME PARAMETER

A specified time field was incorrect.

RUN -- TASK BEING ABORTED

A request for the execution of a task was made, but the subject task was being aborted either because of an unrecoverable error or an Abort directive issued by the operator.

SET

SET

The Set command dynamically alters device characteristics and/or displays system-wide status and statistics.

A nonprivileged user can only alter local terminal (device TI:) or private device characteristics. Privileged users can alter device characteristics for any terminal in the system as well as system statistics. Both privileged and nonprivileged users can display status or statistics.

The following two lists describe all the available options under the appropriate privilege heading.

Nonprivileged options:

- Establish certain terminal characteristics for the issuing terminal only
- Set the default UIC for the issuing terminal
- Display the status (determined by the keyword specified) of all terminals
- Display statistics about system dynamic memory

Privileged options:

- Establish device characteristics for any terminal in the system
- Establish the default UIC for any terminal in the system
- Establish the system UIC and, in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the library UIC used by the Load command and the install-run-remove option of the Run command
- Set the privilege status of any terminal in the system
- Set any terminal to slave status
- Set any device to public status so that any system user can access the device
- Create partitions and subpartitions
- Add space to the dynamic core pool
- Enable write check on devices that support it
- Specify the maximum number of I/O packets to be preallocated in order to optimize I/O performance
- Specify the maximum size to which a task can extend itself by means of the Extend Task system directive
- Enable or disable the ability to log onto terminals in a multiuser protection system

SET (Cont.)

Improper use of the Set command from a privileged terminal can result in a situation in which privileged operator input will not be accepted. Avoid the following two situations:

- All privileged terminals in the system are set to slave and cannot enter unsolicited input to MCR. Nonprivileged terminals cannot enter privileged commands and therefore cannot reset the privileged terminals to nonslave. See the description of the /SLAVE keyword below.
- The buffer length of all the nonslaved, privileged terminals is shorter than 14 bytes. The terminal buffer is then too short to enter many important commands required to continue system operation or to alter the status of other terminals. See the description of the /BUF keyword below.

A number of Set command keywords (/CRT, /ESCSEQ, /HOLD, /LOGON, /LOWER, /MAXEXT, /MAXPKT, /OVLP, /PUB, and /WCHK) are features that you must include at system generation. If you did not include support at system generation, the the specified keyword has no effect. Also, some keywords (/EBC, /ECHO, /FDX, /FORMFEED, /HFILL, /HHT, /LINES, /RPA, /TYPEAHEAD, /VFILL, and /WRAP) are only supported with the full duplex terminal driver. The full duplex terminal driver is a SYSGEN option in RSX-11M systems, but is always included in an RSX-11M-PLUS system.

Format:

SET /keyword=values

Only one keyword per command is permitted. You can prefix most keywords with NO to negate or disable the function of the keyword. Exceptions are /BUF, /MAXEXT, /MAXPKT, /POOL, /SPEED, /SYSUIC, and /UIC; the system returns a syntax error whenever NO precedes one of these keywords.

Device Characteristics Keywords:

/BUF=dev:[size]
 /CRT[=TTnn:]
 /DCL[=TTnn:] (RSX-11M-PLUS systems only)
 /EBC[=TTnn:]
 /ESCSEQ[=TTnn:]
 /ECHO[=TTnn:]
 /FDX[=TTnn:]
 /FORMFEED[=TTnn:]
 /HFILL=TTnn:[value]
 /HHT[=TTnn:]
 /HOLD[=TTnn:]

```

/LINES=TTnn:[value]
/LOWER[=TTnn:]
/MCR[=TTn:] (RSX-11M-PLUS systems only)
/OVLP[=ccn:] (RSX-11M-PLUS systems only)
/PRIV[=TTnn:]
/PUB[=dev:]
/REMOTE[=TTnn:]
/RPA[=TTnn:]
/SLAVE[=TTnn:]
/SPEED=TTnn:[recv:xmit]
/TERM=TTnn:[value]
/TYPEAHEAD[=TTnn:]
/UIC[=uic[:TTnn:]]
/UIC[=TTnn:]
/VFILL[=TTnn:]
/WCHK[=dev:]
/WRAP[=TTnn:]

```

Keyword Definitions:

BUF - /BUF=dev:[size]. Set or display the default buffer size of the specified device. A nonprivileged user can display the buffer size of any device, but can alter only the buffer size of device TI:. A privileged user can set the buffer size for any device. The specified size must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 255(10). If dev: is a terminal, size must be greater than 2 and less than or equal to 255(10). /BUF is particularly useful for defining line printer width (80. or 132. columns).

When size is omitted, the system displays at the issuing terminal the buffer size of the specified device.

Example:

```
>SET /BUF=LPO:
BUF=LPO:132.
```

Display the current buffer size of LP0:.

```
>SET /BUF=TT1:40.
```

Sets TT1: buffer size to 40(10).

SET (Cont.)

CRT - /CRT[=TTn:] where TTn: is a Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) terminal. The /CRT keyword defines the terminal as a CRT and enables the backspace deletion option. Typing the RUBOUT or DELETE key moves the printing position one space to the left and erases any character displayed in that position.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals defined as CRTs, but can only define TI: as a CRT. A privileged user can define any terminal as a CRT.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all terminals defined as CRTs.

Examples:

```
>SET /CRT=TT3:
```

Enables the backspace deletion option on the display terminal TT3:.

```
>SET /CRT
CRT=TT3:
CRT=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the backspace deletion option enabled.

NOCRT - /NOCRT[=TTn:] where TTn: is a Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) terminal. The /NOCRT keyword deletes the CRT status of the specified device and disables the backspace deletion option.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals not defined as CRTs, but can only delete CRT status for device TI:.. A privileged user can define any terminal as other than a CRT.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all the terminals that are not defined as CRTs.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOCRT=TT4:
```

Disables the backspace deletion option at TT4:

```
>SET /NOCRT
NOCRT=TT0:
NOCRT=TT1:
NOCRT=TT2:
NOCRT=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the backspace deletion option disabled.

SET (Cont.)

DCL - /DCL[=TTn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. The /DCL keyword enables the recognition of DIGITAL Command Language Standard commands. Commands entered in response to the default prompt are submitted to DCL.

To return a terminal to MCR command recognition, type the DCL command SET TERMINAL MCR.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that recognize DCL commands, but can only enable DCL recognition for device TI:. A privileged user can enable DCL command recognition for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all the terminals that have DCL command recognition enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /DCL=TT3:
```

Enables DCL command recognition at TT3:.

```
>SET /DCL
DCL=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that recognize DCL commands.

EBC - /EBC[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /EBC keyword enables the 8-bit character option. The full duplex terminal driver passes all eight bits of the input characters to the specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option enabled, but can only enable EBC for TI:. A privileged user can enable the EBC option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all the terminals that have the EBC option enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /EBC=TT3:
```

Enables the EBC option for terminal TT3:.

```
>SET /EBC
EBC=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that have the EBC option enabled.

SET (Cont.)

NOEBC - /NOEBC[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /NOEBC keyword disables the 8-bit character option. Before passing the input characters to the device, the full duplex terminal driver removes the parity bits.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable EBC for TI:. A privileged user can disable EBC for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all the terminals that have the EBC option disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOEBC
NOEBC=TT0:
NOEBC=TT1:
NOEBC=TT2:
NOEBC=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the EBC option disabled.

```
>SET /NOEBC=TT3:
```

Disables the EBC option for terminal TT3:

ESCSEQ - /ESCSEQ[=TTn:] where TTn: is a terminal. The /ESCSEQ keyword enables the recognition of escape sequences from the specified terminal. The terminal driver treats the ESC character as the beginning of an escape sequence rather than as a line terminator. See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS I/O Drivers Reference Manual for further information about escape sequences.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that can send and receive escape sequences, but can only declare TI: able to send and receive escape sequences. A privileged user can establish escape recognition for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all the terminals that can send and receive escape sequences.

Examples:

```
>SET /ESCSEQ=TT3:
```

Establishes TT3: as a terminal that can send escape sequences.

```
>SET /ESCSEQ
ESCSEQ=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that can send and receive escape sequences.

SET (Cont.)

NOESCSEQ - /NOESCSEQ[=TTn:] where TTn: is a terminal. The /NOESCSEQ keyword disables the recognition of escape sequences at the specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that do not recognize escape sequences, but can only disable the function for device TI:. A privileged user can disable escape recognition for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all the terminals with escape recognition disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOESCSEQ
NOESCSEQ=TT0:
NOESCSEQ=TT1:
NOESCSEQ=TT2:
NOESCSEQ=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that cannot send or receive escape sequences.

```
>SET /NOESCSEQ=TT3:
```

Disables escape sequence support at TT3:.

ECHO - /ECHO[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /ECHO keyword instructs the full duplex terminal driver to display each character typed on the entering terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that echo typed characters, but can only enable the echo option for TI:. A privileged user can enable the echo option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all the terminals that have the echo option enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /ECHO=TT3:
```

Enables the echo option for terminal TT3:

```
>SET /ECHO
ECHO=TT1:
ECHO=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that have the echo option enabled.

SET (Cont.)

NOECHO - /NOECHO[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /NOECHO keyword instructs the terminal driver to inhibit the display of all input characters typed on the specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that do not echo typed characters, but can only disable the echo option for TI:. A privileged user can disable the echo option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have the echo option disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOECHO
NOECHO=TT0:
NOECHO=TT2:
NOECHO=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that do not echo typed characters.

```
>SET /NOECHO=TT3:
```

Disables the echo option for terminal TT3:.

FDX - /FDX[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /FDX keyword instructs the full duplex terminal driver to accept input from the specified terminal while simultaneously outputting to it.

A nonprivileged user can display all full duplex terminals, but can only enable the option for TI:. A privileged user can enable the full duplex option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all full duplex terminals.

Examples:

```
>SET /FDX=TT3:
```

Declares that TT3: is a full duplex terminal.

```
>SET /FDX
FDX=TT1:
FDX=TT3:
```

Displays all full duplex terminals.

NOFDX - /NOFDX[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. The /NOFDX keyword disables the full duplex option; the terminal driver does not simultaneously process input and output from the specified terminal.

SET (Cont.)

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable full duplex operation for TI:. A privileged user can disable full duplex operation for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all the terminals that have the full duplex option disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOFDX
NOFDX=TT0:
NOFDX=TT2:
NOFDX=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that do not process input and output simultaneously.

```
>SET /NOFDX=TT3:
```

Disables the full duplex option for terminal TT3:.

FORMFEED - /FORMFEED[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword indicates that the specified terminal has a hardware formfeed.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have a hardware formfeed, but can only declare it for TI:. A privileged user can specify any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have a hardware formfeed.

Examples:

```
>SET /FORMFEED
FORMFEED=TT1:
```

Displays all terminals that have a hardware formfeed.

```
>SET /FORMFEED=TT3:
```

Declares that TT3: has a hardware formfeed.

NOFORMFEED - /NOFORMFEED[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword indicates that the specified terminal does not have a hardware formfeed.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that do not have hardware formfeeds, but can only declare this for TI:. A privileged user can specify any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays all terminals that do not have a hardware formfeed.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOFORMFEED
NOFORMFEED=TT0:
NOFORMFEED=TT2:
NOFORMFEED=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that do not have hardware formfeeds.

```
>SET /NOFORMFEED=TT3:
```

Declares that TT3: does not have a hardware formfeed.

HFILL - /HFILL=TTnn:[value] where TTnn: is a terminal and value is a number in the range of 0-7 inclusive. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword specifies the number of fill characters that the full duplex terminal driver places after a carriage return when outputting to a terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display the number of fill characters for any terminal, but can only change the value for TI:. A privileged user can specify the number of fill characters for any terminal.

When the keyword omits the value parameter, the system displays at the entering terminal the fill character value for the specified terminal.

Examples:

```
>SET /HFILL=TT3:
HFILL=TT3:=0
```

Displays the number of fill characters for TT3:.

```
>SET /HFILL=TT3:3
```

Specifies that three fill characters follow a carriage return at terminal TT3:.

HHT - /HHT[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword indicates to the full duplex terminal driver that the specified terminal has a hardware horizontal tab.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have a hardware horizontal tab, but can only declare it for TI:. A privileged user can specify any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have hardware horizontal tabs.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /HHT
HHT=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have hardware horizontal tabs.

```
>SET /HHT=TT3:
```

Declares that TT3: has hardware horizontal tabs.

NOHHT - /NOHHT[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /NOHHT keyword indicates that the specified terminal does not have hardware horizontal tabs.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that do not have hardware horizontal tabs, but can only declare this for TI:. A privileged user can specify any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that do not have hardware horizontal tabs.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOHHT
NOHHT=TT0:
NOHHT=TT1:
NOHHT=TT2:
```

Displays all terminals that do not have hardware horizontal tabs.

```
>SET /NOHHT=TT3:
```

Declares that TT3: does not have hardware horizontal tabs.

HOLD - /HOLD[=TTn:] where TTn: is a CRT display terminal. The /HOLD keyword enables hold-screen mode at the specified terminal. When hold-screen mode is enabled, the terminal displays output one screenful at a time. The screenful of output remains on the screen until the user types SHIFT/SCROLL (types the SCROLL key while pressing the SHIFT key). The terminal then refills the screen. The user can also advance the screen contents one line at a time by typing the SCROLL key.

Hold-screen mode is useful when copying files to terminals that normally transmit output at very high baud rates. Note, however, that hold-screen mode may not be appropriate for use with certain types of programs (editors or terminals using different speed for input and output, for example).

SET (Cont.)

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals currently in hold-screen mode, but can only place TI: in hold-screen mode. A privileged user can place any terminal in hold-screen mode.

If the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all the terminals currently in hold-screen mode.

Examples:

```
>SET /HOLD=TT3:
```

Enables hold-screen mode on CRT terminal TT3:. The terminal erases its screen and positions the cursor at the top left (home) of the screen.

```
>SET /HOLD
HOLD=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that have hold-screen mode enabled.

NOHOLD - /NOHOLD[=TTn:] where TTn: is a CRT display terminal. The /NOHOLD keyword disables hold-screen mode at the specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals not in hold-screen mode, but can only disable the function at TI:. A privileged user can disable hold-screen mode for any terminal.

If the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all CRT terminals that have disabled hold-screen mode.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOHOLD=TT3:
```

Disables hold-screen mode at terminal TT3:.

```
>SET /NOHOLD
NOHOLD=TT0:
NOHOLD=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that have hold-screen mode disabled.

LINES - /LINES=TTnn:[value] where TTnn: is a terminal and value is a decimal number in the range 1-255 inclusive that establishes the number of lines per page. This option requires the full duplex terminal driver.

SET (Cont.)

A nonprivileged user can display the number of lines per page for any terminal, but can only specify the number for TI:. A privileged user can specify the number of lines per page for any terminal.

When the keyword omits the value parameter, the system displays at the entering terminal the number of lines per page for the entering terminal.

Examples:

```
>SET /LINES=TT3:
LINES=TT3:24
```

Displays the number of lines per page for TT3:.

```
>SET /LINES=TT3:20
```

Specifies the number of lines per page for TT3:.

LOWER - /LOWER[=dev:] where dev: is either a terminal or line printer. Specifies that lower-case characters are not to be converted to upper case when they are received from the specified terminal or line printer driver.

A nonprivileged user can display all devices that do not convert lower-case characters to upper case, but can only define this function for TI:. A privileged user can enable this function for any terminal or line printer.

If the keyword omits =dev:, all devices for which lower-case characters are not converted are displayed.

Examples:

```
>SET /LOWER=TT3:
```

Inhibits conversion of lower-case characters to upper case when they are received from TT3:.

```
>SET /LOWER
LOWER=TT1:
LOWER=TT3:
```

Displays all devices for which lower-case characters are not converted to upper case.

NOLOWER - /NOLOWER[=dev:] where dev is either a terminal or a line printer. Resets the device characteristics so that lower-case characters received on input are automatically converted to upper case and echoed or printed as upper case.

A nonprivileged user can display all the devices that perform this conversion, but can only specify this function for TI:. A privileged user can specify any terminal or line printer.

SET (Cont.)

If the keyword omits =dev:, the system displays all devices for which conversion to upper case is specified.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOLOWER
NOLOWER=TT0:
NOLOWER=TT2:
NOLOWER=TT4:
NOLOWER=LP1:
```

Displays all devices that automatically convert lower case characters to upper case.

```
>SET /NOLOWER=TT3:
```

Resets TT3: so that lower-case characters are converted to upper case.

MCR - /MCR[=TTn:]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Enables MCR command recognition at the specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can only display all the terminals that recognize MCR commands. A privileged user can enable MCR command recognition at any terminal.

If the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays on the entering terminal all terminals that recognize MCR commands.

Examples:

```
>SET /MCR
MCR=TT1:
MCR=TT2:
MCR=TT3:
```

Displays all terminals that recognize MCR commands.

```
>SET /MCR=TT4:
```

Enables MCR command recognition at TT4:.

OVLP - /OVLP[=ccn:]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Enables overlap seek support for the specified device controller. Overlapped seek support is available only on DM:, DP:, and RH: device controllers.

A nonprivileged user can only display the device controllers that have overlap seek support enabled. A privileged user can enable overlap seek on any device controller that supports it.

If the keyword omits ccn:, the system displays on the entering terminal all the device controllers that have overlapped seek support enabled.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /OVLDP=DPA:
```

Enables overlapped seeks on DPA:.

```
>SET /OVLDP
OVLDP=DPA:
```

Displays all the device controllers that have overlapped seek support enabled.

NOOVLDP - /NOOVLDP[=ccn:]. Disables overlap seek support for the specified device controller.

A nonprivileged user can only display the device controllers that support overlapped seeks but have it disabled. A privileged user can disable overlap seek support for any device controller.

If the keyword omits =ccn:, the system displays on the entering terminal all the device controllers that support overlapped seeks but have it disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOOVLDP
NOOVLDP=DKb:
NOOVLDP=DMA:
```

Displays all the device controllers that support overlapped seeks, but have it disabled.

```
>SET /NOOVLDP=DKA:
```

Disables overlapped seek support for DKA:.

PRIV - /PRIV[=TTn:]. Sets the specified terminal to privileged status.

A nonprivileged user can only display the terminals that have privileged status. A privileged user can set any terminal to privileged status.

If the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays all privileged terminals.

Examples:

```
>SET /PRIV=TT1:
```

Sets the status of TT1: to privileged.

```
>SET /PRIV
PRIV=TT0:
PRIV=TT1:
```

Displays all privileged terminals.

SET (Cont.)

NOPRIV - /NOPRIV[=TTn:]. Sets the identified terminal to nonprivileged status.

A nonprivileged user can only display the terminals that have nonprivileged status. A privileged user can set any terminal to nonprivileged status.

The keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays all nonprivileged terminals.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOPRIV
NOPRIV=TT2:
NOPRIV=TT3:
```

Displays all nonprivileged terminals.

```
>SET /NOPRIV=TT1:
```

Sets the status of TT1: to nonprivileged.

PUB - /PUB[=dev:]. (Multiuser protection systems only). The keyword establishes the specified device as a public device. When the keyword does not specify a device name, the command displays all the current public devices at the issuing terminal. SET /PUB is not a privileged form of the command.

When the keyword specifies a device name, the command is privileged. In all cases, a user must be privileged to issue the SET /PUB=dev: form of the command.

If the keyword omits =dev:, the system displays all public devices.

Examples:

```
>SET /PUB=LP:
```

Establishes LP0: as a public device.

```
>SET /PUB
PUB=DB0:
PUB=DB1:
PUB=LP0:
```

Displays all public devices.

NOPUB - /NOPUB=[dev:]. (Multiuser protection systems only). Causes the specified device to lose its public status. Nonprivileged users can only display the devices that previously were made public. Only privileged users can issue the SET /NOPUB=dev: command.

When the keyword omits =dev:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all private and unowned devices.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOPUB
NOPUB=DK0:
NOPUB=DK1:
```

Displays all private and unowned devices.

```
>SET /NOPUB=LPO:
```

Removes the public status for LPO:.

REMOTE - /REMOTE[=TTn:] where TTn: is a terminal with a line to a DH11, DL11, or DZ11 multiplexer. The keyword declares that the specified terminal is connected to a modem and can be connected by means of a dial-up network.

A nonprivileged user can display all remote lines, but can only establish device TI: as a remote terminal. Privileged users can define any terminal as a remote line.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all remote lines (including DH11 lines).

Examples:

```
>SET /REMOTE
REMOTE=TT1:
REMOTE=TT2:
REMOTE=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that are currently set as remote dial-in lines.

```
>SET /REMOTE=TT3:
```

Sets the terminal line corresponding to TT3: as a remote dial-in line.

NOREMOTE- /NOREMOTE[=TTn:] where TTn: is a line to a DZ11 multiplexer. The NOREMOTE keyword establishes the terminal's line as a local line not connected to a modem.

A nonprivileged user can display all local lines, but can only establish device TI: as a local terminal. Privileged users can define any terminal as local.

When the keyword omits =TTn:, the system displays at the issuing terminal all local lines (including DL11, DH11, DJ11, and DZ11 multiplexers).

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOREMOTE=TT3:
```

Establishes the terminal line for TT3: as a local line.

```
>SET /NOREMOTE
NOREMOTE=TT0:
NOREMOTE=TT3:
```

Displays all local lines (including DL11, DH11, DJ11, and DZ11 multiplexers).

RPA - /RPA[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /RPA keyword enables the read-pass-all option of the full duplex terminal driver. The terminal driver passes all input characters to the driver input buffer.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option enabled, but can only enable the RPA option for TI:. A privileged user can enable RPA for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have the RPA option enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /RPA
RPA=TT0:
RPA=TT1:
```

Displays all terminals where input characters are passed directly to the full duplex terminal driver input buffer.

```
>SET /RPA=TT3:
```

Enables the RPA option for TT3:.

NORPA - /NORPA[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. The /NORPA keyword disables the read-pass-all option. The full duplex terminal driver does not pass special function input characters (such as CTRL/C) from the terminal to the driver input buffer.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable RPA for TI:. A privileged user can disable RPA for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that do not pass special function characters to the terminal driver input buffer.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NORPA
NORPA=TT2:
NORPA=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the RPA option disabled.

```
>SET /NORPA=TT3:
```

Specifies that TT3: not pass special function input characters to the full duplex terminal driver input buffer.

SLAVE - /SLAVE[=TTn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Establishes the specified terminal as one that can enter data only if it is solicited from a task; thus, the specified terminal always rejects unsolicited input (other than CTRL/O, CTRL/O, and CTRL/S).

A nonprivileged user can display all slave terminals, but can only establish TI: as a slave terminal. Privileged users can establish any terminal as a slave terminal.

Absence of TTn: results in the display of all terminals currently classified as slaves.

Examples:

```
>SET /SLAVE=TT3:
```

Establishes TT3: as a terminal that can only enter data solicited by a task.

```
>SET /SLAVE
SLAVE=TT3:
```

Displays all slave terminals.

NOSLAVE - /NOSLAVE[=TTn:]. Removes slave status from a specified terminal.

A nonprivileged user can only display the non-slave terminals. A privileged user can set any slaved terminal to non-slave.

Absence of =TTn: results in the display of all non-slave terminals.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOSLAVE
NOSLAVE=TT0:
NOSLAVE=TT1:
NOSLAVE=TT2:
NOSLAVE=TT4:
```

Displays all non-slaved terminals.

```
>SET /NOSLAVE=TT3:
```

Sets TT3: to non-slave status.

SPEED - /SPEED=dev:[recv:xmit]. Establishes the receive and transmit baud rate for terminals attached to the system through a DH11 or DZ11 multiplexer. The argument "recv" is the baud rate at which characters are input to the computer from the terminal; and "xmit" is the baud rate at which the computer outputs characters to the terminal. Both must be specified in setting the speed. If neither is specified, the current settings are displayed.

A nonprivileged user can display the speed settings for any device, but can only set the speed of device TI:. A privileged user can set the speed of any terminal.

Valid baud rates for the DH11 are: 0, 110, 150, 200, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, 9600,

Valid baud rates for the DZ11 are: 0, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2000, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, and 9600. The receive and transmit baud rates for the DZ11 must be the same; the DZ11 does not support split speeds.

Examples:

```
>SET /SPEED=TT3:
SPEED=TT3:300:300
```

Displays the current speed setting for TT3:.

```
>SET /SPEED=TT3:2400:2400
```

Sets the receive and transmit baud rates for TT3: to 2400.

TERM - /TERM=TTnn:[value] where TTnn: is a terminal and value is a supported terminal type. The /TERM keyword establishes terminal type for a specified terminal. Supported standard terminal types are:

ASR33	ASR35	KSR33	LA30P
LA30S	LA36	LA120	LA180S
VT05B	VT50	VT52	VT55
VT61	VT100		

SET (Cont.)

A nonprivileged user can display the terminal type for any terminal, but can only establish terminal type for TI:. A privileged user can establish terminal type for any terminal.

When the keyword omits the value parameter (terminal type), the system displays at the entering terminal the terminal type for the indicated terminal.

MCR accepts an alternate form of the command; you specify the terminal type and equate it to the desired terminal. For example:

```
SET /term-type=TTnn:
```

where term-type is one of the above standard terminal types.

Examples:

```
>SET /TERM=TT3:
TERM=TT3:VT52
```

Displays the terminal type for TT3:

```
>SET /TERM=TT1:LA36
```

Establishes TT1: as an LA36 terminal.

```
>SET /LA36=TT1:
```

Same effect as above example; establishes TT1: as an LA36 terminal.

You can also use the alternate command forms to display all terminals that are not of a specific type. The format is as follows:

```
SET /NOTerm-type
```

Note that you cannot negate a terminal type, you can only display the terminals not of a specific type; negating terminal type returns a syntax error, since the terminal would be of indeterminate type.

TYPEAHEAD - /TYPEAHEAD[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword instructs the full duplex terminal driver to buffer input characters before passing the characters to a requesting task. Thus, characters input between requests are not lost.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the typeahead option enabled, but can only enable the option for TI:. A privileged user can enable typeahead for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have typeahead enabled.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /TYPEAHEAD
TYPEAHEAD=TT1:
TYPEAHEAD=TT2:
```

Displays all terminals for which the terminal driver buffers input characters before passing them to a task.

```
>SET /TYPEAHEAD=TT3:
```

Enables the typeahead option for TT3:.

NOTYPEAHEAD - /NOTYPEAHEAD[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword disables the typeahead option; the full duplex terminal driver does not buffer input characters to prevent their loss.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable the option for TI:.. A privileged user can disable typeahead for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have typeahead disabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOTYPEAHEAD
NOTYPEAHEAD=TT0:
NOTYPEAHEAD=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have typeahead disabled.

```
>SET /NOTYPEAHEAD=TT3:
```

Disables the typeahead option for TT3:.

UIC - /UIC[=uic[:dev:]]. The specified UIC is established as the default UIC for the entering terminal unless dev: is specified, in which case the default UIC is set for that terminal. If the system supports multiuser protection, and the user is privileged, the command also sets the terminal's protection UIC. (See Section 3.2.1.) All tasks run from the terminal are run with the UIC of the terminal, except in a multiuser protection system. In such a system, a privileged user can override the terminal UIC with the UIC switch in the Run command. Further, external MCR function tasks¹ are requested with this UIC.

If a UIC is not specified, the current UIC is displayed. If only dev: is specified, the UIC for the specified terminal is displayed, provided that the terminal issuing the command is privileged.

¹ These tasks are the MCR Mount, Install, Dismount, and UFD commands (which run as tasks) and all system-supplied software.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /UIC
UIC=[10,10]
```

Displays the current default UIC for terminal TI:.

```
>SET /UIC=[303,3]
```

Sets the default UIC for terminal TI: to [303,3].

VFILL - /VFILL[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword enables the vertical fill characters option for the specified terminal. The option instructs the full duplex terminal driver to add four fill characters following each linefeed.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option enabled, but can only enable it for TI:. A privileged user can enable VFILL for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have VFILL enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /VFILL
VFILL=TT0:
VFILL=TT1:
```

Displays all terminals that have the VFILL option enabled.

```
>SET /VFILL=TT3:
```

Instructs the full duplex terminal driver to add four fill characters following each linefeed at TT3:.

NOVFILL - /NOVFILL[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword disables the vertical fill option.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable it for TI:. A privileged user can disable the VFILL option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have the VFILL option disabled.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOVFILL
NOVFILL=TT2:
NOVFILL=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the VFILL option disabled.

```
>SET /NOVFILL=TT3:
```

Disables the VFILL option for TT3:.

WCHK - /WCHK[=dev:]. Specifies for all Files-11 devices except DX:, DL: and magnetic tape (MT:, MM:, MS:) that all writes are to be followed by a write check. This feature provides high reliability for data transfers to the specified disk.

A nonprivileged user can only display the Files-11 disk drives with write check enabled. A privileged user can enable write checking for any device that supports it.

If the keyword omits =dev:, all Files-11 disk drives with write check enabled are displayed.

Examples:

```
>SET /WCHK
WCHK=DB0:
WCHK=DK0:
```

Displays all Files-11 disk drives that have write check enabled.

```
>SET /WCHK=DK1:
```

Enables write check on DK1:.

NOWCHK - /NOWCHK[=dev:]. Specifies that write check is to be disabled for the specified device.

A nonprivileged user can only display the Files-11 disk drives that have write check disabled. A privileged user can disable write check on any device.

If the keyword omits =dev:, all Files-11 devices except DX: and DL: and magnetic tape (MT:, MM:, MS:) that have write check disabled are displayed.

Examples:

```
>SET /NOWCHK
NOWCHK=DB1:
```

Displays all the devices that support write check, but have it disabled.

SET (Cont.)

```
>SET /NOWCHK=DK1:
```

Disables write check for DK1:.

WRAP - /WRAP[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword enables the wrap around option. The wrap around option instructs the full duplex terminal driver to generate a carriage return/linefeed sequence when the number of input characters exceeds the terminal's buffer size. The carriage return/linefeed sequence is transparent and does not appear in the input buffer.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option enabled, but can only enable it for TI:.. A privileged user can enable wrap around for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have the wrap around option enabled.

Examples:

```
>SET /WRAP
WRAP=TT1:
WRAP=TT2:
```

Displays all terminals for which a carriage return/linefeed sequence is generated following an input string that exceeds the terminal's buffer size.

```
>SET /WRAP=TT3:
```

Enables the wrap around option for TT3:.

NOWRAP - /NOWRAP[=TTnn:] where TTnn: is a terminal. Full duplex terminal driver only. This keyword disables the wrap around option; the full duplex terminal driver does not accept input characters beyond the buffer size for the terminal.

A nonprivileged user can display all terminals that have the option disabled, but can only disable it for TI:.. A privileged user can disable the option for any terminal.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, the system displays at the entering terminal all terminals that have the option disabled.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /NOWRAP
NOWRAP=TT0:
NOWRAP=TT4:
```

Displays all terminals that have the option disabled.

```
>SET /NOWRAP=TT3:
```

Disables the wrap around option for TT3:.

Enable or Disable Logon Keywords: (Privileged option)

LOGON - /LOGON. Enables logging onto terminals in a multiuser protection system. The keyword is privileged.

NOLOGON - /NOLOGON. Disables logging onto terminals in a multiuser protection system. The keyword is privileged. /LOGON and /NOLOGON clear and set a flag checked by the Hello command when a user attempts to log onto a terminal. This Set option provides a means of preventing users from accessing the system during system maintenance or account file maintenance activity, for example.

I/O Packet Keyword:

MAXPKT - /MAXPKT[=n]. The /MAXPKT keyword specifies the maximum number of I/O packets to be retained in a separate queue for use by the QIO directive. The number of retained packets (n) is used to optimize the servicing of QIO requests.

A nonprivileged user can only display the maximum and current number of available I/O packets.

If the keyword omits n, the system displays at the issuing terminal the maximum number and the current number of available I/O packets in the format:

```
MAXPKT=m.:c.
```

where m. is the maximum number of and c. is the current number of available I/O packets.

Examples:

```
>SET /MAXPKT=12.
```

Sets the maximum number of I/O packets retained for optimization of I/O servicing to 12(10).

```
>SET /MAXPKT
MAXPKT=12.:3.
```

The maximum number of I/O packets to be retained explicitly for QIO processing is 12(10). Three packets are currently available.

SET (Cont.)

System or Library UIC Keywords:

SYSUIC - /SYSUIC[=uic] where uic has the format [g,m]; g and m are octal numbers that represent a group and member number respectively. The /SYSUIC keyword establishes the UIC for the system and all system tasks. On most unmapped systems, the system UIC is [1,50]; on most mapped systems, the system UIC is [1,54]. These UIC values are the initial defaults on virgin systems. This UIC becomes the default UIC used by the Load command and the install-run-remove option of the Run command.

A nonprivileged user can only display the system UIC.

When the keyword omits =uic, the system displays at the issuing terminal the current system UIC.

Examples:

```
>SET /SYSUIC
SYSUIC=[1,54]
```

Displays the current system UIC.

```
>SET /SYSUIC=[3,54]
```

Sets the system UIC to [3,54].

LIBUIC - /LIBUIC[=uic]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. The /LIBUIC keyword establishes the UIC for the nonprivileged system task library file. This UIC usually contains nonprivileged tasks as well as utility tasks. When you issue an Install or Run command and include a dollar sign (\$), the system first searches for the task under SYSUIC. If the file cannot be found, the system searches LIBUIC. The default LIBUIC is [3,54].

A nonprivileged user can only display the LIBUIC.

When the keyword omits =uic, the system displays at the issuing terminal the current LIBUIC.

Examples:

```
>SET /LIBUIC
LIBUIC=[3,54]
```

Display the current library UIC.

```
>SET /LIBUIC=[6,54]
```

Set the library UIC to [6,54].

SET (Cont.)

Memory Allocation Keywords:

/MAIN=pname[:base:size:type] (Privileged RSX-11M keyword)
 /NOMAIN=pname (Privileged RSX-11M keyword)
 /SUB=mname:pname[:base:size] (RSX-11M keyword)
 /NOSUB=mname:pname (RSX-11M keyword)
 /PAR=pname[:base:size[:type]] (RSX-11M-PLUS keyword)
 /NOPAR=pname (RSX-11M-PLUS keyword)
 /POOL[=top]
 /MAXEXT[=size]

Keyword Definitions:

MAIN - /MAIN=pname[:base:size:type]. An RSX-11M keyword. Establishes a main partition. A nonprivileged user can only display the base, size, and type of a main partition.

pname - The 1- to 6-character alphanumeric partition name.

:base - Physical base address of the partition specified as a number of 64-byte blocks.

:size - Size of the partition specified as a number of 64-byte blocks.

:type - TASK for a user-controlled task partition
 SYS for a system-controlled task partition
 COM for a common partition
 DEV for a common partition mapping into the device registers

User-controlled and system-controlled task partitions contain user tasks. Common partitions are used for resident libraries and common blocks. Device partitions are used by nonprivileged tasks to access device registers in the external page, such as those for the UDC and ICS/ICR-11.

SET (Cont.)

Base and size may be entered in any of the following formats; nnnn is a number (in bytes) to which a multiplication factor is applied to determine the value used.

<u>Format</u>	<u>Calculated Value</u>
nnnn	Octal (nnnn*100)
nnnn.	Decimal (nnnn.*64.)
nnnK	Octal K (nnn*4000)
nnn.K	Decimal K (nnn.*2048.)

Valid ranges of calculated values (in words) are:

Octal	0<=base<177777	0<size<2000
Decimal	0.<=base<65535	0.<size<1024.
Octal K	0K<=base<3777K	0K<size<40K
Decimal K	0.K<=base<2047.K	0.K<size<32.K

For system-controlled partitions, size may range from 0 to 1920.K or any valid representation of these limits.

For example, any of the following inputs for size will allocate a 1920. - byte partition.

40
32.
1K
1.K

If the command does not specify base, size, and type, MCR displays the values of these parameters for the named partition. If the named partition is a task partition, MCR also displays the parameters of all its subpartitions.

Examples:

```
>SET /MAIN=SYSPAR:420:140:TASK
```

Defines a main partition named SYSPAR as a user-controlled partition whose base address is 42000(8) and whose length is 14000(8) bytes.

```
>SET /MAIN=SYSPAR
MAIN=SYSPAR:0420:0140:TASK
```

Displays the parameters of the main partition SYSPAR. Note that if the main partition is a task partition and contains subpartitions, the parameters of the subpartition are also displayed.

NOMAIN - /NOMAIN=pname. A privileged, RSX-11M keyword. Eliminates the named partition or library from the system.

SET (Cont.)

Example:

```
>SET /NDMAIN=SYSPAR
```

Eliminates the main partition SYSPAR from the system.

SUB - /SUB=mname[:sname:base:size]. An RSX-11M keyword. Establishes a subpartition. Subpartitions may only be established in user-controlled main partitions.

mname - The 1- to 6-character main partition name. The subpartition being defined becomes a subpartition in the named main partition.

:sname - The 1- to 6-character subpartition name. The subpartition being defined becomes a subpartition of the main partition specified in mname.

:base - Physical base address of the subpartition, specified as a number of 64-byte blocks.

:size - Size of the subpartition, specified as a number of 64-byte blocks.

Base and size may be entered in any of the following formats; nnnn is a number (in bytes) to which a multiplication factor is applied to determine the value used.

<u>Format</u>	<u>Calculated Value</u>
nnnn	Octal (nnnn*100)
nnnn.	Decimal (nnnn.*64.)
nnnK	Octal K (nnn*4000)
nnn.K	Decimal K (nnn.*2048.)

Valid ranges of values (in words) are:

Octal	0<=base<10000	0<size<2000
Decimal	0.<=base<4096.	0.<size<1024.
Octal K	0K<=base<200K	0K<size<40K
Decimal K	0.K<=base<2047.K	0.K<size<32.K

For example, any of the following inputs for size will allocate a 2048. - byte partition.

```
40
32.
1K
1.K
```

If base and size are omitted, the current values will be displayed for the named subpartition.

SET (Cont.)

Examples:

```
>SET /SUB=SYSPAR:MCRPAR:445:56
```

Defines a subpartition named MCRPAR in the main partition SYSPAR whose base address is 44500(8) and whose length is 5600(8) bytes.

NOSUB - /NOSUB=mname:sname. A privileged, RSX-11M keyword. Eliminates the named subpartition (sname) from the specified main partition (mname). Example:

```
>SET /NOSUB=SYSPAR:MCRPAR
```

Eliminates the subpartition MCRPAR from the main partition SYSPAR.

PAR - /PAR=pname[:base:size[:type]]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that establishes a partition or displays an existing partition's boundaries.

Only a privileged user can create a partition.

pname - The 1-6 character partition name

:base - The physical base address of the partition specified as a number of 64-byte blocks

:type - The partition type; either SYS, DEV, or DIAG

SYS for a main partition.

DEV for a common partition mapping into the device registers.

DIAG for a diagnostic partition

SYS partitions are used for user tasks and/or loadable drivers.

DEV partitions are for device commons, which are used by tasks to access the device registers or the I/O page. The first time you create a Device partition, the system automatically creates a main partition, named IO PAR, over the entire I/O page. The specified partition is then created as a subpartition of IO PAR. Future device partitions are created as additional subpartitions of IO PAR. Once created, IO PAR cannot be eliminated.

DIAG partitions are for diagnostic functions. The specified partition is created without checking the top of memory.

Partition type is an optional parameter; the default type is SYS.

SET (Cont.)

Base and size can be entered in any of the following formats where nnnn is a number to which a multiplication factor is applied to determine the value used:

<u>Format</u>	<u>Calculated Value</u>
nnnn	Octal (nnnn*100)
nnnn.	Decimal (nnnn.*64.)
nnnK	Octal K (nnn*4000)
nnn.K	Decimal K (nnn.*2048.)

Valid ranges of calculated values are:

Octal	0<=base<177777	0<size<2000
Decimal	0.<=base<65535	0.<size<1024.
Octal K	0K<=base<3777K	0K<size<40K
Decimal K	0.K<=base<2047.K	0.K<size<32.K

For SYS partitions, size may range from 0 to 1920.K or any valid representation of these limits.

Any of the following inputs for size will allocate a 1920. - byte partition:

40
32.
1K
1.K

When the keyword omits base, size, and type, the system displays at the entering terminal the values of these parameters for the specified partition.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor system, when you create or add device partitions, you can specify the I/O page of the desired processor. The format is

/AFF=[CPx]

where x is A, B, C, or D.

NOPAR - /NOPAR=pname. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that eliminates the named partition (pname) from the system. You cannot eliminate a partition if any tasks or commons are installed or attached to it; MCR prints an error message.

POOL - /POOL[=top]. Increases the size of the dynamic storage region.

top - Specifies the first location in memory to be used for user partitions. Specify the location in units of 64-byte blocks. It can be given in octal or decimal.

SET (Cont.)

The format is:

POOL = top:max:total

where top is given in units of 64-byte blocks. max and total are in decimal words.

A nonprivileged user can only display the size of the dynamic storage region.

If the keyword omits =top, the system displays the size of the dynamic storage region in the format:

POOL=floc:lfb:tps

where:

floc is the first location for user partitions (displayed in octal bytes with two trailing zeroes suppressed).

lfb is the longest free block (displayed in decimal words).

tps is the total pool space (displayed in decimal words).

Examples:

```
>SET /POOL=420
```

Establishes 42000(8) as the beginning for user partitions.

```
>SET /POOL
POOL=0420:150.:430.
```

Displays the first location for user partitions, the longest free block, and the total of all pool space (the first free block is at 42000, the longest free block is 150. words, and the total of all pool space is 430. words.

MAXEXT - /MAXEXT[=size]. Establishes the maximum size to which a task can extend itself by means of the Extend Task directive (see the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual). The keyword is privileged and is only valid on mapped systems that choose to support the Extend Task directive at system generation. The maximum size can be expressed in four formats:

```
n
nK
n.
n.K
```

See the description of /MAIN or /SUB for a definition of these size values.

SET (Cont.)

If the keyword omits =size, the system displays at the issuing terminal the current maximum size in the format:

```
MAXEXT=m
```

where m is an octal number equal to the maximum size allowed for a task, in 64-byte blocks (for example, 1200 indicates 20K words). A nonprivileged user can only display the maximum size to which a task can extend itself.

Examples:

```
>SET /MAXEXT=20K
```

Establishes 20K as the maximum size to which a task can extend itself.

```
>SET /MAXEXT
MAXEXT=1200
```

Displays the current maximum size that a task can extend itself.

Notes:

- If a partition currently contains a task, and a keyword (for example, /NOMAIN or /NOSUB) attempts to eliminate the partition, the system rejects the command.
- A keyword that eliminates a main partition also eliminates all its subpartitions. A keyword that eliminates a specified subpartition eliminates only that specified subpartition.
- If a keyword attempts to eliminate a main partition that has subpartitions in which tasks are installed, the system rejects the keyword until those tasks are removed from the subpartitions.
- When defining a partition (main or sub) the name must not already be defined as a partition. In addition, a main partition cannot overlap any other main partition; nor can a subpartition of a main partition overlap any other subpartition of the main partition. An exception is for Device partitions, which can overlap.
- The numeric value convention applies to all the Set command numeric values.
- All partitions except the resident loader partition, .LDR., are considered user partitions by the POOL command. Thus, for example, SYSPAR is considered a user partition.
- Once you allocate space to the dynamic storage region, the space can never be recovered for use in partitions.

SET (Cont.)

- System-controlled partitions cannot include subpartitions explicitly defined by the Set command. An attempt to define subpartitions of system-controlled partitions in this way will be rejected. The Executive dynamically defines subpartitions of a system-controlled partition as needed for tasks installed in the system-controlled partition.

Console Output Task Keywords:

```

/COLOG = { TTnn:
           dev:[uic]filename.typ
           TTnn:dev:[uic]filename.typ }

/NOCOLOG

/COTERM[=TTnn:]

/LOGFILE[=dev:[uic]filename.typ]

```

See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS SYSTEM Generation and Management Guide for a description of the Console Output Task (COT). All of the COT keywords are privileged. If COT is not active, the keywords initiate console logging using default or user-supplied console terminal and listing file specifications. The /COLOG keywords provide a means to change both the console terminal and the listing file specifications. The /COTERM and /LOGFILE keywords change a single specification.

Keyword Definitions:

COLOG - /COLOG. If the console output task is active, the keyword displays the name of the listing file and the terminal number for the console terminal. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using TT0: as the default console terminal and the file SY:[1,4] CONSOLE.LOG as the default listing file.

Example:

```

>SET /COLOG
CONSOLE = TT0:
LOGFILE = SY0:[1,4]CONSOLE.LOG;16

```

Displays the default console terminal and the name of the listing file.

- /COLOG=TTnn:. If COT is active, the keyword closes the current listing file, opens the next version as the new listing file, and uses the specified terminal as the console terminal. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using the specified terminal as the console terminal and the file SY:[1,4]CONSOLE.LOG as the default listing file.

Example:

```

>SET /COLOG=TT3:

```

Creates a new version of the listing file and uses TT3: as the console terminal.

SET (Cont.)

- /COLOG=dev:[UIC]filename.typ. If COT is active, the keyword closes the listing file and opens the specified file for use as the listing file. Note that TT0: becomes the default console terminal; if you wish to change only the listing file, use the /LOGFILE keyword. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using the specified file as the listing file and TT0: as the console terminal.

Example:

```
>SET /COLOG=DB1:[1,4]TEMP.LOG
```

Closes the current listing file and opens the file DB1:[1,4]TEMP.LOG. The console terminal becomes TT0:.

- /COLOG=TTnn:dev:[UIC]filename.typ. If COT is active, the keyword closes the listing file, opens the specified file for use as the listing file, and uses the specified terminal as the console terminal. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using the specified terminal and listing file.

Example:

```
>SET /COLOG=TT2:DB:[3,6]NEW.LOG
```

Closes the current listing file and uses TT2: as the console terminal and the file DB:[3,6]NEW.LOG as the listing file.

- NOCOLOG - /NOCOLOG. This keyword instructs COT to close the current listing file, redirect CO: to TT0:, and exit.

- COTERM - /COTERM[=TTnn:]. If COT is active, the keyword redirects console terminal messages to either TT0: (the default console terminal) or to the specified terminal. Note that the keyword does not close or increment the version number of the current listing file. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using TT0: or the specified terminal as the console terminal. Note that the keyword initiates COT without a listing file.

When the keyword omits =TTnn:, console terminal messages are printed on TT0:.

Example:

```
>SET /COTERM=TT6:
```

Redirects console terminal messages to TT6:. If COT was not active when the command was issued, console terminal messages are not written to a listing file.

SET (Cont.)

NOCOTERM - /NOCOTERM. This keyword inhibits the printing of messages on the console (or the redirected console) terminal. Console terminal messages are recorded in the listing file. The keyword is valid only if COT is active.

Example:

```
>SET /NOCOTERM
```

Inhibits printing of messages on the console terminal.

NOTE

If the first character of a console terminal message is a `CTRL/C` and there is no assigned console terminal, the message is printed on TT0:. If there is an assigned console terminal, the message is printed on the appropriate console terminal.

LOGFILE - /LOGFILE[=dev:[uic]filename.typ. If COT is active, this keyword closes the current listing file and either increments the version of the current file (if you omit the file specification) or creates a new listing file using the specified file. If COT is not active, the keyword initiates console logging using SY:[1,4]CONSOLE.LOG or the specified file as the listing file. Note that the keyword initiates COT without a console terminal; console terminal messages are written in the listing file only.

When the keyword omits a file specification, console terminal messages are written in SY:[1,4]CONSOLE.LOG.

Example:

```
>SET /LOGFILE
```

Closes the current listing file and then uses the next highest version of SY:[1,4]CONSOLE.LOG as the listing file. If COT was not active when the command was issued, console terminal messages are not printed on the console terminal.

Command Error Messages:

```
SET -- ALIGNMENT ERROR
```

An attempt was made to create a partition, but the base address or size conflicted with existing partitions or physical memory size.

SET (Cont.)

SET -- DEVICE NOT VARIABLE SPEED MULTIPLEXER

An attempt was made to set the baud rate for a terminal that was not attached to a DH11 or DZ11 multiplexer.

SET -- DEVICE NOT TERMINAL

An attempt was made to set terminal characteristics for a nonterminal device.

SET -- FEATURE NOT SUPPORTED

The command keyword specifies an optional feature that was not incorporated into the system at system generation.

SET -- INVALID SPEED

The multiplexer line specified does not support the requested speed; or the command specified unequal receive and transmit speeds for a DZ11. The DZ11 does not support split speeds.

SET -- LINE NOT DZ11

The command attempted to set to remote a line that was not attached to a DZ11 multiplexer.

SET -- NON EXISTENT MEMORY

An attempt was made to define a partition in nonexistent memory.

SET -- OVERLAP SEEKS NOT SUPPORTED

The command attempted to enable overlapped seek support for other than a DM, DP, or RH device controller.

SET -- PARTITION ALREADY EXISTS

An attempt was made to define a partition with a name already in use.

SET -- PSEUDO DEVICE ERROR

The command attempted to make a pseudo device public. Pseudo devices cannot be public devices.

SET -- SPACE USED

An attempt was made to create a partition or subpartition in a storage area already occupied.

SET -- TASK INSTALLED IN PARTITION

An attempt was made to eliminate a main partition or subpartition containing installed tasks.

SET (Cont.)

SET -- TOO MANY SUBPARTITIONS

An attempt was made to define more than seven subpartitions. A main partition is limited to a maximum of seven subpartitions.

SET -- UNKNOWN MAIN PARTITION

An attempt was made to define a subpartition of a nonexistent main partition.

SET -- USER PARTITION >32K NOT PERMITTED

The command attempted to create a partition greater than 32K. User-controlled partitions greater than 32K cannot be created in systems that do not support extended logical address space, a system generation option.

SET -- WRITE CHECK NOT SUPPORTED

An attempt was made to enable write check on a device that was not a DB:, DF:, DK:, DM:, DP:, DR:, or DS:.

STP

STOP

The Stop command declares that a specified task is no longer eligible to execute or compete for memory. Nonprivileged users can only stop a task requested from the issuing terminal. A privileged user can stop any task.

Stopping a task sets the stop bit in the Task Control Block (TCB). When a task's stop bit is set, the system considers the task blocked as well as ineligible to compete for system resources. To clear the stop bit, issue the Unstop command.

Format:

```
STP [taskname][/TERM=TTnnn:]
```

where:

taskname is the name of the task to be stopped. If you omit taskname, the command stops the task requested from the issuing terminal (TTnn).

/TERM=TTnnn: is a privileged RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that stops a task not initiated from the entering terminal. See Section 4.2.3.

Examples:

RSX-11M systems

```
>STP BOBT17
```

Stops task BOBT17 and removes it from competition for memory.

RSX-11M-PLUS system:

```
>STP BOB/TERM=TT100:
```

Stops task BOBTA0 and removes it from competition for memory.

TASK LIST - ATL FORMAT

This command displays on the entering terminal the names and status of all tasks or of a specific task installed in the system. The display format is the same as that of the Active Task List (ATL) command. See the ATL command for a description of the printout.

Format:

TAL [taskname]

where taskname is the name of a specific task.

Example:

```
>TAL
.LDR. 052220 LDR      052164 00000000-00000000 PRI - 248.  DPRI - 248.
STATUS: -CHK FXD STP PRV
TI - CO0:  IOC - 0.  EFLG - 000001 000 000 PS - 170000  PC - 041350
REGS 0-6  000162 004030 177777 105312 064254 105260 052132
TKTN  105010 SYSPAR 107734 00110000-00120000 PRI - 248.  DPRI - 248.
STATUS: -EXE OUT -CHK -PMD PRV
TI - CO0:  IOC - 0.  EFLG - 000001 000000
RMDEMO 056214 GEN      053740 00217500-00233300 PRI - 225.  DPRI - 225.
STATUS: WFR PRV CAL
TI - TT0:  IOC - 0.  EFLG - 000001 000000 PS - 170010  PC - 125072
REGS 0-6  123353 000070 000000 125032 001601 131530 120352
.
.
.
PIPT2 061454 GEN      071524 00274300-00335300 PRI - 50.  DPRI - 50.
STATUS:  OUT CKP TID STP WFR -PMD REM MCR
TI - TT2:  IOC - 0.  EFLG - 000003 040000

>TAL RMDEMO
RMDEMO 056214 GEN      053740 00217500-00233300 PRI - 225.  DPRI - 225.
STATUS: WFR PRV CAL
TI - TT0:  IOC - 1.  EFLG - 000000 000000 PS - 170010  PC - 130224
REGS 0-6  000050 000132 000000 125032 001601 131530 120350
>
```


TAS

TASKLIST

The Task List command displays on the entering terminal a description of each installed task. The display contains:

1. Task name
2. Task version identification
3. Partition name
4. Task priority
5. Size of task in bytes (octal)
6. Load device identification
7. Disk address logical block number (octal)
8. Task memory state

Format:

TAS[KLIST]

Example:

```
>TAS
...LDR 07.05 LDRPAR 248. 00002200 LB0:-01035303 FIXED
TKTN 03.3 SYSPAR 248. 00010000 LB0:-01126742
RMDEMO X03.03 GEN 225. 00013700 SY0:-00352100
MTAACP 0006 GEN 200. 00013000 DS0:-00000777
F11MSG V0010 GEN 200. 00005400 SY0:-01053030
MCR... 3.2 SYSPAR 160. 00010000 LB0:-01051626
DCL... 0113A SYSPAR 160. 00010000 LB0:-00567017 CHECKPOINTED
...DCL 0113A GEN 160. 00040000 LB0:-01221102
TAST17 01 GEN 160. 00025000 LB0:-01051676
...STD 000005 SYSPAR 151. 00010000 SY0:-01136540
...BYE 01.5 GEN 150. 00040000 LB0:-01051337
F11ACP M0235 FCPPAR 149. 00040000 LB0:-01052445
SECFCP M0235 GEN 149. 00026200 SY0:-00055463
DTAACP M0235 GEN 149. 00026200 SY0:-01052554
...DMO 03.2 GEN 140. 00040000 LB0:-01051403
...INI 03.1 GEN 140. 00040000 LB0:-01051561
...MOU 03.01 GEN 140. 00040000 LB0:-01051653
...UFD V0407 GEN 140. 00040000 LB0:-010
```

(operator typed **CTRL/O** to suppress further output)

The display contains, in columnar form, from left to right: task name, task version identification, partition name, task priority, task size, load device identification, logical block number on the load device, and task memory state. On a processor with less than 124K words of memory, the size field (fifth column) contains 6-digit rather than 8-digit numbers.

FIXED indicates that the task is fixed in memory.

CHECKPOINTED indicates that the task has been swapped out of memory to make room for a higher priority task.

TAS (Cont.)

If the task version identification is missing (the rest of the line is offset to the left) or garbage, the task was installed from a disk that has since been removed from the drive or replaced by another cartridge.

TIM

TIME

The Time command makes it possible to:

- Set the current time of day (privileged)
- Set the current date (privileged)
- Display the current time and date

Format:

TIM[E] [hrs:mins[:secs]] [m1/day/year]

or

TIM[E] [hrs:mins[:secs]][day-m2-year]

where:

- hrs - Hours (range 0-23)
- mins - Minutes (range 0-59)
- secs - Seconds (range 0-59) (optional)
- m1 - Numeric representation of month (range 1-12)
- m2 - 3-letter abbreviation for month
- day - Day (range 1-31)
- year - Year (range 0-99). Year is relative to 1900; thus, 1979 is entered as 79.

Notes:

- If the command specifies neither time nor date, the system displays the current time and date on the entering terminal.
- If a privileged user specifies the time and date, the command sets the clock and calendar. If only the time is specified, only the clock is set; if only the date is specified, only the calendar is set.
- A privileged user can specify the time and date in either order.
- All numeric values are decimal. No terminating period is necessary (or permitted).

Examples:

```
>TIM
10:23:31 03-NOV-78
```

Displays the current time and date.

```
>TIM 1:30 11/7/78
```

Sets the time to 01:30:00 and the date to 07-NOV-78

USER FILE DIRECTORY

This command creates a User File Directory (UFD) on a Files-11 volume and enters its name into the Master File Directory (MFD). See Section 3.1.1 for further information about UFDs. Before defining a UFD in an RSX-11M system, you must first initialize and mount (INI and MOU) the volume. You can add UFDs at any time after initializing and mounting a volume. Before defining a UFD in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, you must first mount the volume (if the volume has not been initialized, mount the volume as foreign) and, if necessary, initialize it. You can add UFDs at any time after mounting a volume.

In multiuser protection systems, a nonprivileged user can create a UFD only on a volume mounted on the user's private device (that is, a device that the user has allocated). Otherwise the user must issue the command from a privileged terminal.

Format:

UFD ddn:[volume-label][group,member][/][/]

Keywords:

/ALLOC=number-of-entries

/PRO=[system,owner,group,world]

where:

- ddn: - Device-unit containing the volume on which the UFD being created will reside.
Default: none; must be specified.
- volume-label - If specified, the label is compared with the label on the volume. If the names match, a UFD can be allocated. If they do not match, the command is rejected.
Default: nulls; no check is made.
- [group,member] - The UIC for the UFD. The UIC establishes the owner of the UFD. The square brackets are required syntax.
Default: none; must be specified.
- ALLOC - Number of directory entries for which space is to be allocated. The number provided is rounded up to the next multiple of 32(10).
Default: 32(10)

UFD (Cont.)

PRO - Establishes access rights for the directory file. Access codes consist of four 4-code groups in the Access Rights word, as follows:

R - Read
W - Write
E - Extend
D - Delete

In each instance, the absence of the code means that the user class is denied the access right.

Defaults: [RWED,RWED,RWED,R]

Example:

```
>UFD DK1:[1,1]
```

Create a user file directory (UFD) for the UIC [1,1] on DK1:. The name and file number of the UFD file are entered into the MFD. The name of the UFD is 001001.DIR;1, and its owner is UIC [1,1].

Command Error Messages:

UFD -- CAN'T READ MCR COMMAND BUFFER

The UFD was initiated by a Run command rather than as an MCR command.

UFD -- DIRECTORY ALREADY EXISTS

The requested UFD already existed on the volume.

UFD -- FAILED TO CREATE DIRECTORY

No space existed on the volume, or an I/O error occurred.

UFD -- FAILED TO ENTER IN MFD

There was no room in the MFD or on the volume, or an I/O error occurred on the volume.

UFD -- HOME BLOCK I/O ERROR

An error was detected in reading the volume home block.

UFD -- NOT FILES-11 DEVICE

The device on which the UFD was to be created was not a Files-11 device, and therefore could not support UFDs.

UFD (Cont.)

UFD -- VOLUME NOT MOUNTED

The volume on which a UFD is to be created must be mounted before accessing the Files-11 structure.

UFD -- WRITE ATTRIBUTES FAILURE

An error was encountered while writing the attributes of either the MFD or the newly created UFD.

UFD -- WRONG VOLUME

The volume label and the label specified in the command did not match.

UNS**UNSTOP**

The Unstop command continues execution of a previously stopped task.

A nonprivileged user can issue the Unstop command only for tasks initiated from the entering terminal. A privileged user can direct the Unstop command to any stopped task.

Format:

```
UNS[TOP] [taskname] [/TERM=TTnnn:]
```

where:

taskname is the name of the task. If you omit **taskname**, the command allows the task requested from the issuing terminal (task **TTnn**) to continue.

/TERM=TTnnn: is a privileged RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that clears the stop bit for a task not requested from the entering terminal. See Section 4.2.3.

Examples:**RSX-11M system:**

```
>UNS BOBT17
```

Clears the stop bit for task **BOBT17** and allows it to continue executing.

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

```
>UNS BOB/TERM=TT131:
```

Clears the stop bit for task **BOBTD1** and allows it to continue executing.

4.6 PRIVILEGED MCR COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS

ACS

ALLOCATE CHECKPOINT SPACE

The Allocate Checkpoint Space (ACS) command allocates or discontinues a checkpoint file on disk for systems that support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space. The disk containing the checkpoint file must be in Files-11 format. Only one checkpoint file per disk is allowed; but numerous disks can each contain a checkpoint file. In general, sufficient checkpoint space is twice the total amount of memory that all of the running tasks are using.

When looking for file space to checkpoint a task, the system initially searches the first checkpoint file to be created. If space is not available in the primary file, it searches the second file to be created, and so on. The order in which checkpoint files were created determines the order in which the system scans the files when searching for available checkpoint space.

An ACS command that discontinues a checkpoint file may not take effect immediately. If the specified file contains one or more checkpointed tasks, the tasks must be returned to memory before the system can discontinue the file. However, once the request to discontinue the file has been made, the system does not use the file for any more checkpointed tasks.

Format:

ACS ddn:/BLKS=n

where:

ddn: - A device-unit that contains a mounted Files-11 disk. If the unit number (n) is not specified, it defaults to 0.

/BLKS - /BLKS=n. A keyword that specifies the number (n) of blocks on the disk to be allocated for the checkpoint file. (A block is 512(10) bytes long.) For example, the command

```
>ACS DB:/BLKS=250.
```

allocates 250(10) blocks for a checkpoint file on DB:.

When n is 0, the system discontinues the use of the checkpoint file; the file is neither deleted nor truncated. For example, the command

```
>ACS DB:/BLKS=0
```

discontinues the checkpoint file on disk DB:.

ACS (Cont.)

When n is 1, the system deallocates the space used for the checkpoint file.

Examples:

```
>ACS DS:/BLKS=250.
>ACS DB:/BLKS=1024.
```

Allocate a primary and a secondary checkpoint file. The primary file on DS: (a fixed-head disk) is 250(10) blocks long. The secondary file on DB: is 1024(10) blocks long.

```
>ACS DS:/BLKS=0
```

Discontinue use of the checkpoint file on DS:.

Command Error Messages:

ACS -- CHECKPOINT FILE ALREADY IN USE ON DEVICE

A previous ACS command established a checkpoint file on the volume mounted on the specified device-unit. A volume can contain only one checkpoint file.

ACS -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE

This message appears after you issue an ACS command to discontinue a checkpoint file and the file does not contain any checkpointed tasks. The message indicates that use of the file was discontinued immediately after the command was issued. If the file were still in use, TKTN would issue a message when the file was finally discontinued.

ACS -- DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF CHECKPOINT SPACE NOT SUPPORTED

The ACS command was issued on a system that did not include support of dynamic allocation of checkpoint space at system generation.

ACS -- FILE I/O ERROR nnn.

The ACS command detected an error when it tried to allocate or open the checkpoint file. The code nnn. is an FCS error code that defines the cause of the error. See Appendix I of the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual. (If the code is -24, the message may indicate that the disk, usually a fixed-head disk, does not have enough contiguous space to allocate the file. The normal implication of the code -24 is device full.)

ACS -- FILE NOT IN USE

A checkpoint file was not in use on the device specified in the ACS command.

ACS (Cont.)

ACS -- NOT FILES-11 DEVICE

The command specified a device that did not contain a Files-11 disk. The specified device-unit must contain a mounted Files-11 disk.

*** ddnn: -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE

The message, issued by TKTN, indicates that a request to discontinue use of a checkpoint file on device ddnn: has finally been satisfied. The need to return checkpointed tasks from the discontinued file back into memory caused the delay between the request and this message.

ALT**ALTER**

The Alter command changes the static or running priority of an installed task.

Format:

ALT[ER] taskname /keyword

Keywords:

/PRI=running and static priority

/RPRI=running priority only

/TERM=TTnnn: (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)

where:

taskname - The name of the task whose priority is to be altered.

/PRI - Changes the task's static priority, and, if the system supports the Alter Priority directive, the task's running priority.

/RPRI - Changes the task's running priority only (valid only in systems that support the Alter Priority directive).

/TERM=TTnnn: - A privileged RSX-11M-PLUS keyword that alters the priority of a task not initiated from the issuing terminal. See Section 4.2.3.

The priority is in the range 1 to 250 decimal. The system assumes that the priority you specify is octal unless you include a period (.).

Examples:**RSX-11M systems**

>ALT TEST /PRI=248.

Alter the static and running priority of task TEST to 248(10).

>ALT CMFRUN /RPRI=70.

Alter the running priority of task CMFRUN to 70 (10).

RSX-11M-PLUS systems

>ALT ABC/PRI=202./TERM=TT6:

Alter the static and running priority of task ABCT6 to 202(10).

BOO

BOOT

The Boot command bootstraps a system that exists as a task-image file on a Files-11 volume. It provides a convenient means of terminating one system and initiating another, especially on minimum hardware configurations. For example, Boot can be used to terminate a real-time system and initiate a program development system.

The Boot command immediately terminates the system currently in operation.

Bootable systems are special task image files that have no task headers. Examples of such systems are RSX-11M, RSX-11S, and PRESRV.

Format:

BOO[T] [filespec]

where:

filespec - The standard RSX-11M/M-PLUS file specifier of the form

dev:[g,m]filename.type;ver

that specifies the file from which a new system is to be loaded.

Defaults applied to the file specifier are:

dev:	- The system device LB:
[g,m]	- The UIC under which Boot is running
filename	- RSX11M
type	- SYS
version	- Latest version

Note that Boot is the only command that allows the file specifier to omit the file name field.

Restrictions:

- Virgin system Boot -- The boot device physical unit number (unit plug) must equal the logical unit number in the virgin system. Otherwise, the initial Save will not work.

Under certain circumstances, it is not possible to boot a large, mapped, virgin Executive from an unmapped system. If the new Executive has loadable drivers above 27.5K words, the drivers will not be read into memory, thus causing problems when you try to run the system. This can happen because Boot moves the

BOO (Cont.)

bootstrap code in an unmapped system to the top of memory less .5K. To an unmapped Boot, this location appears to be 28K. Boot then reads the virgin system image into memory starting at address zero up until the beginning of the bootstrap. On saved systems, Boot only reads the first block (512 bytes) of the saved system image and then passes control to the bootstrap code to read in the rest of the system.

When a mapped system is used to boot a new system, Boot reads in the entire target system (minus .5K for the bootstrap), because the KTI1 is enabled, allowing Boot to recognize more than 28K words of memory.

If the Executive Debugging Tool (XDT) has been generated into the system, XDT displays the following prompt when an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system is booted for the first time:

```
XDT> baselevel
XDT>
```

Where baselevel is BL26 for an RSX-11M system or BL6 for an RSX-11M-PLUS system.

Typing the G key in response to the prompt returns control to RSX-11M/M-PLUS, and causes the system to come up normally. After the system has been saved, XDT does not reappear unless a user sets a breakpoint or issues the BRK command. (See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver for a description of XDT.)

Example:

```
>BOO TEST
```

```
  Bootstraps from the system device the system contained in
  the file TEST.SYS.
```

Command Error Messages:

```
BOO -- DPB ERROR
```

```
  A bad DPB was created by Boot. this error indicates
  that the system itself has faulted. If the error
  persists, submit a Software Performance Report (SPR)
  to DIGITAL.
```

```
BOO -- FILE NOT CONTIGUOUS
```

```
  An attempt was made to load a system from a
  noncontiguous file. System images must be contiguous.
```

```
BOO -- INVALID LOAD DEVICE
```

```
  Boot detected a device that was invalid as a system
  residence device.
```

BOO (Cont.)

BOO -- PROCESSOR x IS ONLINE

In an RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor system, all processors except one must be offline before you can boot a new system. The letter x identifies a processor (A, B, C, or D) other than the one on which the Boot command ran.

BRK

BREAKPOINT TO EXECUTIVE DEBUGGING TOOL

The BRK command passes control to the Executive Debugging Tool (XDT) if it has been generated into the system. If XDT is not in the system, the command has no effect. See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver for a description of XDT. Note that, if successful, the command halts all system activity; proceeding from a breakpoint normally restores the system to the state that existed when the BRK command was issued.

When XDT gains control, it prints the message

```
BE: nnnnnn
XDT>
```

on TTY: to indicate that XDT now has control. All XDT commands are available for use in debugging the Executive or user-written drivers. To return control to MCR, enter the P command; MCR then prompts with >.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, you must issue the BRK command from the console terminal.

Format:

```
BRK
```

Example:

```
>BRK
BE: 124560
XDT>P
>
```

CLQUEUE

The CLQUEUE command displays on the entering terminal information about tasks currently in the clock queue. The information consists of the task names, the next time each task is to be run, and each task's reschedule interval, if one was specified. The system places a task in the clock queue if the task was activated by a Run command or a RUN\$ directive that specified a time-based option.

Format:

```
CLQ[UEUE]
```

Example:

```
>CLQ  
TASK1 SCHEDULED AT 18-DEC-78 10:24:30:00  
TASK2 SCHEDULED AT 18-DEC-78 10:30:00:00 RESCHEDULE INTERVAL 30 MINS  
>
```

The first task in the queue will be run at 10:24:30:00 (hour: minute: second: clock tick); it has not been rescheduled. The second task in the queue will next be run at 10:30:00:00 and is scheduled to run every 30 minutes.

FIX

FIX-IN-MEMORY

The Fix-in-Memory command loads and locks a task into its partition. Subsequent requests for running the task are serviced more quickly because the task is memory-resident and does not have to be loaded from the disk before it can run. The system can fix a task in memory only when the partition in which it is to be fixed becomes available.

Fixed tasks remain physically in memory even after they exit. Therefore, they do not have to be reloaded when a request is made to run them. (Note that reexecuting fixed tasks is not always practical; to reexecute, the task must be serially reusable.) Only an Unfix or Remove command can free the occupied memory partition.

The following restrictions apply to the fixing of tasks:

- In RSX-11M systems, checkpointable tasks cannot be fixed. In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, checkpointable tasks should not be fixed; fixing a checkpointable task makes the task non-checkpointable.
- Active tasks cannot be fixed.
- A task must be installed before it can be fixed.

Format:

FIX taskname

where taskname is the name of the task to be fixed in memory.

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, the Fix command accepts two keywords, which allow users to fix common task regions into a partition. These keywords are:

/REG - Fix a region.

/RON - Fix a common, read-only segment of a multiuser task.

The format is:

FIX region-name/REG

or

FIX taskname/RON

When fixing a common, read-only segment of a multiuser task, you must type the full name of the multiuser task.

Examples:

>FIX XKE

Fix task XKE in its partition.

>FIX FCSRES/REG

Fix the resident library for FCS in its partition.

FIX (Cont.)

>FIX ...MAC/ROn

Fix the read-only segment of the MACRO-11 assembler in its partition.

Command Error Messages:

FIX -- PARTITION BUSY

The partition in which the task was to be fixed was occupied, so the task could not be fixed.

FIX -- TASK ALREADY FIXED

The specified task was already fixed in memory.

FIX -- TASK BEING FIXED

The subject task was already being fixed.

FIX -- TASK CHECKPOINTABLE

An RSX-11M error message. The subject task was checkpointable. A checkpointable task cannot be fixed in memory. Remove the task and install it as non-checkpointable (/CKP=NO). You can then fix the task in memory.

INS

INSTALL

The Install command makes a specified task known to the system. An installed task is dormant until the Executive receives a request for it to run. Install accepts optional keywords which provide parameters that were not specified at task build or override previously specified parameters.

When you install a resident library in an RSX-11M system, Install loads it into a common partition.

When you install a resident library in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, Install makes an entry for the resident library in the Common Block Directory (CBD). Install loads the resident library when a task that uses it runs and removes the resident library when no task is attached to it.

When a task is installed, the system creates a Task Control Block (TCB) for the task in a memory-resident table called the System Task Directory (STD). The task parameters contained in the TCB enable the system to run the task when requested to do so by an MCR command or a system directive. A task cannot be run until it has been installed. (See Section 1.3.1.) (Note that the Run command has an option that automatically installs and removes a task before and after running it.)

A task's TCB contains the address of the load-device Unit Control Block (UCB) and the Logical Block Number (LBN) of the task image file. The Executive can therefore load the task image in one transfer when an MCR command or system directive requests an installed task. (Loading requires more than one transfer if the task is greater than 32K words.)

When you install a task, the system stores the task image file's LBN in the task header. When a system is saved, the Save task places the file identification, rather than the file's LBN, in the TCB. Then when the system is rebooted, it reopens the task file and stores the new current LBN of the task in the TCB. If a task has been deleted, the system cannot open the task file when the system is rebooted. The system then automatically removes the task's TCB from the STD.

NOTE

If an installed task's file image is deleted and other data is written into that area, the system probably will crash if you attempt to activate the deleted task. A crash also occurs if the disk from which the task was installed is removed and replaced with a different disk. This is because an Executive table in the task image (the task header) will contain random data.

INS (Cont.)

A saved system does not retain the physical addresses of installed tasks. The Disk Save and Compress (DSC) and Backup and Restore (BRU) utilities can compress and copy a disk containing a saved system, thus moving the task files to different physical locations. But since the TCB entries contain task file identifications, rather than LBNs, after a system save, the system can function normally when it is rebooted.

Format:

```
INS[TALL] [$]filespec[/keyword(s)]
```

Keywords:

```

/AFF=[CPx,UBy] (RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems)
/CKP=option
/EST=option
/INC=size
/PAR=pname
/PMD=option
/PRI=number
/PRO=[system,owner,group,world] (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
/RON=option (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
/ROPAR=parname (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
/SLV=option
/SYNC=option (RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems)
/TASK=taskname
/UIC=[group,member]

```

where:

filespec - The file specifier in the form:

```
dev:[group,member]filename.type;version
```

The type defaults to TSK; standard defaults apply to the remaining fields.

If \$ is specified in the command line, then dev: defaults to LB:, and [group,member] defaults to the current system UIC (usually, [1,50] in an unmapped system and [1,54] in a mapped system). In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, if you specify \$ and the file cannot be found under the system UIC, Install searches the library directory on device LB:. By convention, LIBUIC is [3,54].

INS (Cont.)

AFF - /AFF=[CPx,UBy]. Affinity option valid in RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems only. Brackets are required syntax. Legal values for processor specification (x) are A, B, C, and D. Legal values for UNIBUS run specifiers are E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, R, S, and T.

This option allows you to specify the specific resources required for task execution.

A task that is installed with affinity cannot execute if a specified resource is not available.

CKP - /CKP=option. Checkpoint option. The two options are YES and NO. If /CKP=YES (default for checkpointable tasks), checkpointing is allowed. If /CKP=NO, checkpointing is disabled for the task.

The /CKP keyword overrides the /CP switch specified at task build.

On systems that support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, the task image file does not need to contain allocated checkpoint space. The presence of the /CKP=YES keyword instructs the system to allocate checkpoint space, when required, for the task from a checkpoint file.

EST - /EST=option. Exit status option. The two options are YES and NO. If /EST=YES, the install task waits for any task it spawns to complete and emit exit status before continuing. If /EST=NO, the install task does not wait for exit status from its offspring; as soon as the install for the spawned task completes, the parent task executes.

Default: /EST=YES; parent tasks do not exit until their offspring task emits exit status.

INC - /INC=size. The number of additional words of address space to allocate a task that runs in a system-controlled partition. The extension size is usually expressed in octal, but may also be expressed in decimal by appending a period. This keyword overrides the EXTTSK or PAR parameter used at task-build time. Tasks that specify the size of the partition in which they are running use this keyword to identify how much dynamic space they may allocate to symbol tables or buffers. Tasks such as MAC, TKB, PIP, VFY, and AT. use the space from the end of the task image to the end of their address space as dynamic memory. In effect, the /INC keyword defines the number of words in this dynamic region.

INS (Cont.)

In an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system, you cannot extend a task that uses memory-resident overlays. See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Task Builder Manual.

Default: either the size specified at task-build time, or zero.

PAR - /PAR=pname. A partition name that overrides the partition specified at task-build time. In an unmapped system, the specified partition must have the same base address as the partition for which the task was built.

If the keyword specifies a nonexistent partition, the system issues a warning message and attempts to install the task in the GEN partition.

Default: TKB uses the name GEN. (See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide for an explanation of multiuser system defaults.)

PMD - /PMD=option. Post-Mortem Dump option. The two options are YES and NO. If /PMD=YES, a post-mortem dump occurs if the task aborts because of an SST error condition. If /PMD=NO (the default from a task-build), no dump is requested at SST abort time. To generate a dump, the post-mortem dump task PMD... must be installed in the system. This keyword overrides the /PM switch specified at task-build time.

Default: specified at task-build time.

PRI - /PRI=number. Priority number. The value range is 1 through 250(10). Standard numbering conventions apply; octal by default, decimal if followed by a period.

Default: /PRI=50.

PRO - /PRO=[system,owner,group,world]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Installed common region protection option. Access codes consist of four 4-code groups in the access rights word of the common region as follows:

R = Read
W = Write
E = Extend
D = Delete
* = Default

In each instance, the absence of the code means that the applicable user is denied the access right. The square brackets are required syntax.

INS (Cont.)

Specify an asterisk (*) in the access rights word to force the default value for a specific group.

Defaults: [RWED, RWED, RWED, RWED].

Note that you cannot specify protection options for a read-only common region or the read-only portion of a multiuser task.

RON - /RON=option. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Read only common region. The two options are YES and NO. If /RON=YES, the common region is installed as read-only. If /RON=NO, the common region is installed with read-write access.

Default: /RON=NO; common regions are installed with read-write access.

ROPAR - /ROPAR=parname. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. This keyword installs the read-only portion of a multiuser task into a specified partition, parname.

The partition you specify overrides the partition name supplied at task build. If no partition name was specified at task build and you do not specify a partition when installing (/ROPAR=parname), the read-only portion of a multiuser task is installed in the same partition as the task. Also, if parname does not exist, the read-only portion is installed in the same partition as the task.

SLV - /SLV=option. Slave task option. The two options are YES and NO. If the command specifies /SLV=YES, data sent to the installed task is marked with the TI: of the sending task. When the installed task receives the data, the system sets the task's TI: to that associated with the data. This keyword overrides the /SL switch specified at task build.

If the command specifies /SLV=NO the TI: of the task does not change when receiving data.

Default: Specified at task build.

SYNC - /SYNC=option. Synchronization option valid in RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems only. The two options are YES and NO. This keyword permits several tasks to share a common and use the common for synchronization. If SYNC=YES for two or more tasks, only one of the tasks can execute at a time. Note that if one of the tasks becomes blocked, the others compete to execute.

The /SYNC keyword prevents inconsistent data that occurs as the result of race conditions. For example, if two tasks access a common, the /SYNC keyword insures that only one task executes at a time. This prevents the second task from reading or writing the common while the first task is executing.

TASK - /TASK=taskname. The name by which the system refers to the task.

Default: first 6 characters of the filename or the name specified at task-build time. (See the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS System Generation and Management Guide for an explanation of multiuser system defaults.)

UIC - /UIC=[group,member]. The square brackets are required syntax. This UIC is the default for the task. It can be overridden in the Run command. The task UIC determines into what file-protection class (system, owner, group, world) a task belongs, and thus directly influences file access. Note that file protection may differ from file to file.

Default: default from task build. This default applies only to tasks started by a RUN\$ directive or an MCR Run command that specifies a time delay before runtime. Tasks started by typing the name as a command (for example, PIP and TKB) run under the default UIC of the terminal from which the command was issued. This UIC is defined by the Set command or at login.

Examples:

```
>INSTALL SCAN
```

Install task SCAN. Priority and UIC defaulted.

```
>INSTALL DK1:[1,111]SCAN.TSK:4/PRI=103
```

Install task SCAN, file type TSK, version 4 on device DK1:, group number 1, member number 111, with a priority of 103(8).

```
>INS MAC/INC=4096./PAR=SYSCTL
```

Install task MAC in the system-controlled partition SYSCTL and increase the task size by 4096 (10) words.

INS (Cont.)

Command Error Messages:

INS -- ADDRESSING EXTENSIONS NOT SUPPORTED

The command tried to install a task with a VSECT (virtual section) into a system that does not support the feature.

INS -- BASE ADDRESS MUST BE ON 4K BOUNDARY

The base virtual address of the task was not on a 4K boundary. This message is applicable only to mapped systems.

INS -- BASE MISMATCH COMMON BLOCK <common-name>

The base address of the partition did not match that of the common block. This message is applicable only to unmapped systems.

INS -- CANNOT INSTALL PRIVILEGED TASK FROM NON-PRIVILEGED TERMINAL

This message applies to multiuser protection systems only. A nonprivileged user attempted to install a privileged task. Only a privileged user can install a privileged task.

INS -- CHECKPOINT AREA TOO SMALL

The area allocated for checkpointing the task was smaller than the partition into which the task was being installed. This message applies only to systems that do not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space.

INS -- CHECKPOINT SPACE TOO SMALL, USING CHECKPOINT FILE

A warning message. The checkpoint space allocated in the task image file is too small for the size of the task (usually because of the /INC keyword). The system supports the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space and will therefore use a checkpoint file to contain the checkpointed task.

INS -- COMMON BLOCK IS TASK PARTITION <common-name>

A task's request for access to a common block was rejected because the requested partition was a task partition.

INS -- COMMON BLOCK NOT LOADED <common-name>

The specified common block was linked to the task but had not been installed into the system. Install the common block, then install the task.

INS (Cont.)

INS -- COMMON BLOCK OCCUPIED

An attempt was made to load a common block that was occupied.

INS -- COMMON BLOCK PARAMETER MISMATCH <common-name>

Parameters of a common block did not match those in the task's label block.

INS -- COMMON BLOCK SEGMENT COUNT ERROR

The command installed a resident library with overlays, but the number of overlay segments specified in the task header was different from the number specified in the segment descriptions.

INS -- FILE NOT CONTIGUOUS

An attempt was made to install a task from a non-contiguous file. Task images may exist only in contiguous files.

INS -- FILE NOT TASK IMAGE

Data in the label block was not correct, indicating that the file was not a task image.

INS -- ILLEGAL DEVICE ddnn:

The device specified at task build by the assign (ASG) options did not exist in the system. This is a warning message; the task will be installed.

INS -- ILLEGAL DEVICE/VOLUME

The specified device was not a valid task-residence device.

INS -- ILLEGAL FIRST APR

A privileged task, built to run using APR 4 or 5 as its base, was too large. Using APR 4, the task was larger than 12K; using APR 5, the task was larger than 8K. If the Executive has been built to support 20K of address space, APR 5 is the only valid base APR for tasks mapping into the Executive. A privileged task that does not map into the Executive must use APR 0 as its base. (See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Task Builder Manual for a description of the /PR keyword.) This message applies only to mapped systems.

INS -- ILLEGAL PRIORITY

The value of the priority specified in the command was out of range (that is, not 1 to 250(10), inclusive).

INS (Cont.)

INS -- LENGTH MISMATCH COMMON BLOCK <blockname>

The length parameter for the common block, as described in the label block for the task image, did not match the corresponding length parameter defined in the system. A task's label block data must match system data for that task before it can be installed.

INS -- NO CHECKPOINT SPACE, ASSUMING NOT CHECKPOINTABLE

This is a warning message. The command attempted to install the task as checkpointable; but the task was not built as checkpointable and therefore had no checkpoint space allocated in its task image file. Because the system does not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, it considers the task not to be checkpointable.

INS -- NO ROOM AVAILABLE IN STD FOR NEW TASK

No dynamic memory was available to build the System Task Directory (STD) entry (Task Control Block [TCB]); therefore, no task could be installed.

INS -- NOT ENOUGH APRS FOR TASK IMAGE

The Task Builder allows the user to specify the virtual base address of a task image as a multiple of 4K. Privileged tasks start at virtual 100000(8) to map the first 16K of the Executive, or virtual 120000(8) to map the first 20K of the Executive, at the same time as the user task. If the virtual base address is set too high, the task image may not be able to be mapped with the remaining mapping registers. This message is applicable to mapped systems only.

INS -- PARTITION NOT COMMON

A partition specified for a common area or library is not defined as a common partition.

INS -- PARTITION par NOT IN SYSTEM, DEFAULTING TO GEN

This is a warning message. The specified partition does not exist; the system therefore attempts to install the task in the GEN partition.

INS -- PRIVILEGED TASK LARGER THAN 12K

A privileged task was larger than 12K. Privileged tasks on an unmapped system have a maximum size of 12K.

INS -- SPECIFIED PARTITION FOR COMMON BLOCK

A task was being installed into a common block.

INS (Cont.)

INS -- SPECIFIED PARTITION TOO SMALL

The task being installed was larger than the partition into which it was being installed.

INS -- TASK AND PARTITION BASES MISMATCH

The base of the partition did not match the base of the task being installed. This message applies only to unmapped systems.

INS -- TASK IMAGE ALREADY INSTALLED

The requested task image, which was checkpointable, had already been installed. On systems that do not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, checkpointable tasks that have checkpoint space allocated can be installed only once; other tasks can be installed more than once (under different names).

INS -- TASK IMAGE I/O ERROR

Install could not read the task-image file, or Install could not rewrite the task-image header. (The device is write-locked.)

INS -- TASK IMAGE VIRTUAL ADDRESS OVERLAPS COMMON BLOCK
<block-name>

The virtual addresses reserved for the task image overlap those reserved for the common block specified in the message. A corruption of the task image file probably caused the overlap.

INS -- TASK NAME ALREADY IN USE

An attempt was made to install a task with the same name as one already in the system.

INS -- TOO MANY COMMON BLOCK REQUESTS

A task made too many common-block requests. A task is limited to seven common-block references.

INS -- TOO MANY LUNS

A task requested more than 255(10) LUN's to be assigned.

INS -- UNDEFINED COMMON BLOCK <blockname>

A task referenced a common block that had not been defined in the system. Usually, this message indicates that the task was built for another system.

INS (Cont.)

INS -- WARNING -- PRIVILEGED TASK OVERMAPS THE I/O PAGE

A privileged task that is mapped into the Executive is usually also mapped into the I/O page in order to access the KTI1 registers and other devices. Many tasks do not require this access and can use the additional 4K words of virtual address space for the task image. This message warns that a task that may require access to the I/O page might have grown too large.

LOAD

The Load command reads a nonresident (loadable) device driver into memory and, if necessary, relocates the data base constructs and interrupt-vector linkages required to allow access to the device. (Note that under RSX-11M-PLUS, the task CON constructs interrupt-vector linkages.) This command eliminates the need to link infrequently used device drivers permanently into the Executive. (Executive support of loadable device drivers is a system generation option.) The result is the potential for an increase in the amount of system dynamic memory.

You can load drivers that are up to 8K words in length. Note, however, that the loadable device driver itself must map to any locations above 4K.

The driver for a device, for example ZY:, can indicate association with a common partition for RSX-11M or a region for RSX-11M-PLUS by allocating one word in the driver and labeling it with the global symbol \$ZYCOM. If \$ZYCOM is defined in a driver, you cannot load the driver until you create ZYCOM (LOA writes the PCB address of ZYCOM into \$ZYCOM).

Format:

LOA[D] dd: [/keyword(s)]

where:

dd: - a 2-character ASCII loadable device driver name

Keywords:

/PAR=parname
 /CTB=cca[,b...] (RSX-11M-PLUS systems only)
 /SIZE=parsize
 /HIGH

Keyword Definitions:

PAR - /PAR=parname. Specifies the partition (parname) into which the driver is to be loaded.

In an RSX-11M system, the specified partition cannot be a common partition, but all other types are permissible.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, the specified partition cannot be a common partition, a CPU partition, or a secondary pool partition, but all other types are permissible.

All loadable drivers are usually placed in the same partition, by convention DRVPAR. This has the advantage of preventing fragmentation of the GEN partition and normally ensures that all loadable drivers remain below 124K in memory (the maximum core image size for the Save task).

LOA (Cont.)

If the command omits this keyword, the system loads the driver into the partition specified when the driver was built.

CTB - /CTB=cca[,b...]. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Specifies the multidriver controller Controller Table Block (CTB) in the resident data base to modify rather than using the symbol \$ddCTB in the loadable data base. Note that the keyword is necessary only if the driver contains a loadable data base; to load most drivers, this keyword is not required. (See the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide To Writing An I/O Driver for details.)

When specifying a CTB, cc is the multidriver controller mnemonic and a[,b...] are slots in the CTB's Controller Request Block (KRB) table pointing to the KRBS in the loadable data base. The slots are named A, B, C, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, P, R, S, and T.

For example, if a system contains a DB: device on RHA, you can issue the following command to load a DR: device with a loadable data base for RHB:

```
>LOA DR:/CTB=RHB
```

SIZE - /SIZE=parsize. Specifies the minimum size (in words) of the partition into which the driver is to be loaded. If the partition is system controlled, the created subpartition will be this size.

parsize is rounded up to the next highest unit of 100 (octal) and must be less than 100000.

HIGH - /HIGH. If the partition is system controlled, /HIGH causes the driver to be loaded as high in the partition as possible; absence of /HIGH loads the driver as low in the partition as possible.

If the partition is not system controlled, the driver occupies the entire partition whether or not you specify /HIGH.

Examples:

```
>LOAD MM:          (LOAD TU16 DRIVER (MMDRV))
>LOA LP:/PAR=DRVPAR (LOAD LP11 DRIVER (LPDRV) INTO DRVPAR)
```

Notes:

- Guidelines for building loadable device-driver tasks are rigidly defined. These guidelines are described in the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver. Note that the system generation procedures include provisions to simplify the task building of drivers.
- It is not possible to make all device drivers loadable. Also, not all loadable drivers can have loadable data bases.

LOA (Cont.)

- The Load command requires that a driver's TSK and STB files reside under the system UIC on the system disk (LB:). For example, the command

LOA DT:

requires that the files DTDRV.TSK and DTDRV.STB reside on LB: under the appropriate system UIC. The command SET /SYSUIC displays and defines the system UIC; the usual values, however, are [1,50] for an unmapped system and [1,54] for a mapped system.

- The Load command does not initiate checkpointing to free a space in a partition.
- The Load command requires pool space as follows:
 1. If the driver data base is being loaded, the command needs contiguous pool space equal in size to the size of the data base.
 2. In a mapped system, the command needs pool space for an Interrupt Control Block (ICB) for each interrupt entry in the driver.
 3. If the driver is being loaded into a system-controlled partition, the command needs pool space for a Partition Control Block (PCB).

Command Error Messages:

LOA -- CANNOT LOAD/UNLOAD A PSEUDO DEVICE

The device you attempted to load is a pseudo device. Pseudo devices do not have drivers.

LOA -- CTB name DOES NOT EXIST

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The controller table name specified with the /CTB keyword does not exist in the resident data base.

LOA -- CTB NAME name IS A DUPLICATE

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The loadable database contains a Controller Table (CTB) with a name that is the same as a CTB name in the resident database. CTB names must be unique.

LOA -- CTB name IS NOT SUPPORTED BY DRIVER, NOT LOADED

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The device driver's dispatch table does not have all the Controller Table mnemonics that the rest of the database (the DCBs and CTBs) implies it to have or the CTB is defective. A defective CTB may contain a wrong name, or its linkage to the DCB may be wrong.

LOA (Cont.)

LOA -- DCB TABLE FOR CTB name IS FULL

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. Load attempted to write the address of your Device Control Block (DCB) for the loadable database into the DCB table of the specified resident Controller Table. There were no null entries in the DCB table. (Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.)

LOA -- DEVICE dd: NOT IN SYSTEM

The data base for the device driver was neither in the system nor in the driver's task image.

LOA -- DEVICE NOT MOUNTED

The system device (LB:) was not mounted.

LOA -- DRIVER ALREADY RESIDENT

The specified device driver had already been loaded or is permanently resident.

LOA -- DRIVER BEING LOADED OR UNLOADED

The Executive was effecting another request to load the driver.

LOA -- DRIVER BUILT WITH WRONG EXECUTIVE STB FILE

The STB file for the driver was not compatible with the current Executive. The task build probably specified an RSX-11M.STB that was not for the current system.

LOA -- DRIVER DISPATCH TABLE IS INCONSISTENT

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The device driver's dispatch table is illegally formatted. Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

LOA -- DRIVER LOAD/UNLOAD CALLS NOT SUPPORTED

An RSX-11M message. The requested driver included the global symbols \$ddLOA or \$ddUNL in its source. These symbols are reserved for future use by the Load and Unload commands.

LOA -- FILE filename HAS ILLEGAL STB FORMAT

The driver's STB file contained an illegal object code or data record format.

LOA -- FILE filename NOT A VALID DRIVER TASK IMAGE

The driver's task image was either overlaid or had a task header.

LOA (Cont.)

LOA -- FILE ddDRV.TSK NOT CONTIGUOUS

The file ddDRV.TSK was not contiguous. Device drivers (like all "task" images), must be contiguous.

LOA -- ILLEGAL DRIVER TASK APR USAGE

A device driver must be built for APR 5 and must be less than 8K (for example, PAR=DRVPAR:120000:40000). This message applies to mapped systems only.

LOA -- ILLEGAL USE OF PARTITION or REGION name

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The partition into which the driver was to be loaded was a secondary pool or CPU partition.

LOA -- ILLEGAL VALUE FOR SYMBOL symname IN FILE filename

The symbol symname is defined to an illegal value in file ddDRV.STB. This can occur for several reasons; some general and some specific to individual symbols. For example, symbols cannot have odd values; most symbols cannot be defined as zero; \$ddTBL must exist and have a value less than \$ddEND; mapped loadable drivers cannot reference \$INTSV.

LOA -- INSUFFICIENT POOL SPACE

The required amount of system dynamic memory was not available.

LOA -- INSUFFICIENT ICB POOL SPACE FOR CPU CPx

There is not enough processor dependent dynamic memory to allocate an Interrupt Control Block for the CPU designated in the error message. This message applies only to RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor, I and D space systems.

LOA -- INTERRUPT VECTOR ALREADY IN USE

An RSX-11M message. A driver interrupt vector does not point to one of the nonsense interrupt entry points.

LOA -- INVALID DRIVER DATA BASE AT OFFSET xxxx IN FILE filename

The driver had an invalid data base value at offset xxxx relative to the symbol \$ddDAT. This can occur for three general reasons. There is something very specific wrong with the word in question; such as D.UCB being odd, a conclusion Load made starting from the word in error.

LOA (Cont.)

For example, D.UCB, D.UCBL, D.UNIT, and D.UNIT+1 define the address of the last word of the last UCB. If that word is not within the bounds of the loadable database, Load produces an error message citing D.UNIT. Load is off the track and is attempting to verify one kind of data structure as a different type. For example, in an RSX-11M-PLUS system, if the loadable database starts with a CTB and the global symbol \$ddDCB is not in the database, Load assumes that the DCB is the first structure in the database. Therefore, Load cites a word in the CTB as bad.

LOA -- INVALID INTERRUPT VECTOR

An RSX-11M message. The interrupt vector address specified in the driver data base was too high for the current system.

LOA -- KRB name NOT IN LOADABLE DATA BASE

You are attempting to load the driver for a MASSBUS device with a loadable data base. The special symbol (KRBname) which defines the location of the KRB is not defined in the loadable data base. Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

LOA -- KRB TABLE OF CTB name WILL NOT ACCEPT KRB name

You are attempting to load the driver for a MASSBUS device with a loadable data base. If this operation is to be successful, two conditions must exist:

1. The appropriate slot in the CTB (controller table) must exist.
2. The slot in the CTB must be unused.

When you get this error message, one of these conditions does not exist. Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

LOA -- LOADABLE DRIVER SUPPORT NOT IN SYSTEM

The system generation option to support loadable device drivers was not chosen or necessary routines are not in the Executive.

LOA -- OPEN FAILURE ON FILE filename

Load encountered an error in attempting to open the specified file.

LOA -- PARTITION parname BUSY

In an RSX-11M system, the user-controlled partition or subpartition into which the driver was to be loaded was already occupied.

LOA (Cont.)

LOA-- PARTITION parname IS A COMMON

An RSX-11M error message. You have attempted to load a device driver into a common partition. A device driver cannot be loaded into a common partition.

LOA -- PARTITION/REGION name IS A COMMON

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. An attempt was made to load a device driver into a common partition or region. A device driver cannot be loaded into a common partition or region.

LOA -- PARTITION parname IS NOT A COMMON

An RSX-11M error message. The symbol \$ddCOM is globally defined in the driver. The partition ddCOM exists, but it is not a common partition.

LOA -- PARTITION/REGION name IS NOT A COMMON

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. The symbol \$ddCOM is globally defined in the driver. The partition ddCOM exists, but it is not a common partition or region.

LOA -- PARTITION parname NOT IN SYSTEM

An RSX-11M error message. The partition specified either in the Load command or at task build was not in the system.

LOA -- PARTITION/REGION name NOT IN SYSTEM

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. You are attempting to load a driver into a partition that does not exist in the system, or Load found a symbol \$xxCOM in the driver and the region xxCOM does not exist in the system.

LOA -- PARTITION parname TOO SMALL

The partition into which the driver was to be loaded was not large enough to contain it.

LOA -- REGION/PARTITION name IS A COMMON

You have attempted to load a device driver into a common partition. A device driver cannot be loaded into a common partition.

LOA -- SYMBOL symname IS DOUBLY DEFINED BY FILE filename

The symbol symname is defined twice by the file ddDRV.STB

LOA (Cont.)

LOA -- SYMBOL symname IS UNDEFINED IN FILE filename

The symbol symname was found in the file ddDRV.STB, but it was not a symbol definition.

LOA -- TASK AND PARTITION parname BASES MISMATCH

An RSX-11M message. The base address of the partition into which the driver was to be loaded did not match the base address of the partition address for which the task was built. This message applies to unmapped systems only.

LOA -- TASK IMAGE I/O ERROR IN FILE filename

The device is probably write-locked. Load could not read the task-image file or could not rewrite the task image header.

LOA -- TOO MANY SYMBOLS OF THE FORM \$xxTMO IN FILE filename

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. LOAD is attempting to extract global symbols of the form \$xxTMO from the drivers symbol definition file. There are more symbols of this form than Load can process.

LOA -- WARNING - KRB name INTERRUPT VECTOR nnn IN USE

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. You have attempted to load a driver that specifies an interrupt vector which is not pointing to a nonsense interrupt entry point address. This is usually caused by a previously loaded driver which has used this vector.

Load has correctly loaded the driver. The problem must be corrected before the device is brought online.

LOA -- WARNING - KRB name INTERRUPT VECTOR nnn TOO HIGH

An RSX-11M-PLUS error message. You have attempted to load a driver that specifies an interrupt vector address that is higher than the highest permissible vector address in your system.

When you get this message, LOAD has loaded the driver correctly. You must use the reconfiguration services to adjust the vector address in the driver before placing the device online.

LOA -- WARNING - LOADABLE DRIVER LARGER THAN 4K

Loadable drivers can be up to 8K words in length. The driver must explicitly map to any location above 4K words.

OPEN REGISTER

The Open Register command allows examination and optional modification of a word of memory. To open a location within a task, the task must be fixed in memory.

Format:

OPE[N] memory address [+ or -n][/*keyword*]

(*memory-address*) (*contents-of-address*)/[*value*]*<line-terminator>*

The Open command, as shown above, is a 2-line command. The first line initiates the command. Its parameters are as follows:

- memory-address* - A 1- to 8-digit octal memory address.
- + or -n - One or more optional octal numbers to be added to or subtracted from the memory address.

Keywords:

/AFF=[CP*x*, UBy] (RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems)
 /CPU=CP*x* (RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems)
 /TASK=*taskname*
 /PAR=*partition name* (RSX-11M systems)
 /REG=*region name* (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
 /KNL
 /KNLD (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
 /KNLI (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
 /DRV=*dd*:

The keywords apply only to mapped systems.

Keyword Definitions:

- AFF - /AFF=[CP*x*, UBy]. Brackets are required syntax. In an RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor system, accesses an address relative to the specified processor's I/O page.
- CPU - /CPU=CP*x*. RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor system only. Accesses an address relative to the specified CPU partition.
- TASK - /TASK=*taskname*. Accesses an address relative to the specified task (the task partition). Note that the task must be fixed.
- PAR - /PAR=*partition name*. An RSX-11M keyword. Accesses an address relative to the beginning of the specified partition.
- REG - /REG=*region name*. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Accesses an address relative to the specified named region.
- KNL - /KNL. Accesses the first 32K of Executive memory. In an RSX-11M-PLUS system supporting Instruction and Data (I and D) space, the keyword accesses and prints the contents of addresses in the Executive data space.

OPE (Cont.)

- KNLD - /KNLD. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. This keyword accesses and prints the contents of addresses in the Executive data space. Valid only in RSX-11M-PLUS systems that support I and D space.
- KNLI - /KNLI. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. This keyword accesses and prints the contents of addresses in the Executive instruction space. Valid only in RSX-11M-PLUS systems that support I and D space.
- DRV - /DRV=dd:. Accesses an address relative to the beginning of the partition that contains the loadable driver for the specified device.

After accepting the first input line, Open finds the memory location to be accessed by using either:

- The keyword (in a mapped system)
- The specified address as the actual address

When /TASK, /PAR, /REG, and /DRV are used, the supplied memory address (a virtual address in the partition) is modified by + or - n. The absolute address thus formed is used to display the second line shown in the command format. In particular, the virtual address (task, partition, or kernel) and its contents are displayed. You may then enter an optional replacement value, followed by a line terminator.

In a mapped RSX-11M system, an attempt to specify an illegal location or access beyond the limits of the partition causes an error. The user is limited to the specified memory region (TASK, PAR, or DRV). However, if the command omits a keyword, it can access any address of physical memory. In an unmapped RSX-11M system, any location in physical memory can be accessed.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS system, an attempt to specify an illegal location or access beyond the limits of the partition causes an error. The user is limited to the specified memory region (TASK, REG, or PAR). However, if the command omits a keyword, it can access any address of physical memory. In a multiprocessing system, to access an address in a device page (the processor's I/O page), you must treat the location as absolute and append the /AFF keyword. Likewise, to access an address in a CPU partition, you must treat the location as absolute and append the /CPU keyword.

The line terminator directs the subsequent action of Open. Any value that is entered replaces the contents of the word whose address and current value are shown in the first part of the line-2 display. The slash (/) is part of the line-2 display.

Line Terminator Options:

- ESC - ESCape or ALTMODE: ESC (ALTMODE) terminates acceptance of further input and is the only means of exit from the MCR Open function.
- RET - Carriage return: the next sequential location is opened.

OPE (Cont.)

- ^ (RET) - Up-arrow (circumflex on some terminals) carriage return: the previous location is opened.
- * (RET) or @ (RET) - Asterisk carriage return, or at-sign carriage return: the location pointed to by the contents of the opened location is opened.
- > (RET) - Right angle bracket carriage return; the contents of the open location is treated as a branch instruction. The effective address of the branch is the next opened location. It is not permissible to supply a value (modify the current open location) and close the location with a >.

Example:

```
>OPE 4+10/TASK=CYCLE
000014 060014/350ESC
```

In this example, the specified virtual address in the task CYCLE is 4, while n equals 10, yielding the effective task-relative address of 000014. The system responds by printing the virtual address (000014), and the contents of the address (060014), followed by the slash. The operator responds by entering the new value 350 and the ESCape character. The value 350 replaces the previous contents of task virtual location 000014.

Command Error Messages:

OPE -- BYTE ADDRESS

The address specified as the argument to the Open command was an odd address.

An even address (for example, 3000) is legal; an odd address (for example, 3001) is illegal.

OPE -- INPUT I/O ERROR

In attempting to read the next command, Open detected an error.

OPE -- INVALID ADDRESS

The address specified as an argument in the Open command referenced a nonexistent memory location, an address outside of the specified partition, or an address outside of the task's virtual address space.

OPE -- TASK NOT FIXED

An attempt was made to open a task virtual location. Since the task was not fixed, it may or may not have been in memory at the time the command was issued. This message indicates that the specified task was not in memory when the command was issued.

REA

REASSIGN

This command reassigns a task's Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs) from one physical device-unit to another. The reassignments affect only the static assignments recorded in the task's disk image file.

The command does not affect a memory-resident task. Hence, Reassign has no effect on the assignments of a currently executing task, nor on those of a task that is fixed in memory. Use the Redirect command for dynamic device reassignments.

Format:

```
REA[SSIGN] taskname lun ddn:
```

where:

```
taskname - is the name of the task
lun       - Logical unit number
ddn:      - New device-unit, which can be a physical, logical,
            or pseudo device.
```

Examples:

```
>REA JOE 3 TT0:
```

```
Reassign LUN 3 of task JOE to device TT0:.
```

```
>REA BILL 2 TT1:
```

```
Reassign LUN 2 of task BILL to device TT1:.
```

```
>REA TEST 3 XX:
```

```
Reassign LUN 3 of task TEST to logical device XX:.
```

Command Error Message:

```
REA -- LUN OUT OF RANGE
```

```
An attempt was made to reassign a LUN that was greater
than the maximum number of LUNs allocated during task
build.
```

REDIRECT

This command redirects all I/O requests previously directed to one physical device-unit to another physical device-unit. The Redirect command is especially useful if I/O units required for a task are inoperable. The command does not affect any I/O requests already in the I/O queue.

You cannot redirect the following device-units:

- The device TI:
- An attached device
- A device-unit containing a mounted volume
- In RSX-11M-PLUS, a spooled device

In addition, you cannot redirect one pseudo device to another pseudo device nor can you redirect a logged in terminal to a device other than a terminal.

Format:

```
RED[IRECT] nddn:=oddn:
```

where:

- nddn: - New device-unit to which subsequent requests will be redirected.
- oddn: - Old device-unit from which requests have been directed.

Example:

```
>RED TT3:=TT6:
```

Redirect all I/O requests for device TT6: to device TT3:.
(RED TT6:=TT6: restores I/O requests for TT6:.)

Command Error Messages:

```
RED -- CIRCULAR REDIRECT ERROR
```

The attempt to redirect a device would result in a circular list of redirections.

```
RED -- DEVICE NOT REDIRECTABLE
```

An attempt was made to redirect a device that cannot be redirected.

```
RED -- NEW DEVICE NOT KNOWN TO SYSTEM
```

The new device in the Redirect command was not known to the system (did not exist in the device tables).

RED (Cont.)

RED -- OLD DEVICE ATTACHED

An attempt was made to redirect an attached device.

RED -- OLD DEVICE MOUNTED

An attempt was made to redirect a mounted device.

RED -- OLD DEVICE NOT KNOWN TO SYSTEM

An attempt was made to redirect an unknown device (the device did not exist in the device tables).

RED -- PSEUDO DEVICE REDIRECT ERROR

An attempt was made to redirect one pseudo device to another pseudo device.

RED -- TI REDIRECT ERROR

An attempt was made to redirect the pseudo device TI:. This device may not be redirected.

REMOVE

The Remove command deletes an entry (a task name) from the System Task Directory (STD), and thereby removes the task from the system. The removal of a task from the system makes the task unknown to the system. This action is the complement of Install. All that remains of the task in the system is the task-image file.

To remove a task that is in execution, you must first abort the task.

Format:

REM[OVE] taskname

where taskname is the name of the task to remove.

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, the Remove command accepts a keyword that allows users to remove regions from the Common Block Directory (CBD). The format is:

REM region-name /REG

Example:

>REM SCAN

Remove the task named SCAN from the system. The task-image file is not deleted.

Notes:

- If a task that is the object of a Remove command is fixed, the command unfixes the task and then removes it.
- Remove cancels all time-based schedule requests for the specified task.
- Remove unlinks a task from all ICS/ICR interrupts.
- Remove deallocates all receive-by-reference and receive-data packets for the task, and detaches all attached regions. (See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual.)

SAV

SAVE

The Save command copies the current system image (the contents of main memory up to 124K) of an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system into the system image file from which the current image was booted. (The system image file is a special task-image file named, by convention, RSX11M.SYS.) The command saves the image so that a hardware bootstrap or the Boot command can later be used to reload and restart it.

All RSX-11M/M-PLUS system images reside on a file-structured volume as a special format task image. This special format is a task image without a task header. There may be more than one system image on a volume (for example, a program development system and a production or test system) and nonprivileged tasks can be installed in several system images at the same time.

To determine the minimum size for a system image file, compute the formula of four times the size plus two. For example:

28K requires 114. blocks

32K requires 130. blocks

124K requires 498. blocks

To successfully save a system, the Save command requires that:

1. On an RSX-11M system, Save must run from CO: (RSX-11M-PLUS does not require this)
2. Error logging is not active
3. All tasks be installed from an LB:
4. No checkpoint files are active
5. No volumes are mounted, except the load device
6. The load device can be successfully dismounted
7. No tasks have outstanding I/O
8. No tasks are connected to interrupts
9. All drivers, active tasks, fixed tasks and, in RSX-11M-PLUS systems, all loaded commons reside within the amount of main memory that Save will write to the system image file

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, Save also requires that:

1. No space is allocated in secondary pool (this requires shutting down CPU accounting)
2. All checkpointable commons be installed from an LB:

SAV (Cont.)

3. All device units and device controllers except the load device, TI: of Save, pseudo devices, RD:, and in multiprocessor systems MK:, and II:, be offline. Note that a virgin system image satisfies this requirement. For all other systems, issue an Offline All command to the reconfiguration facility (see the RSX-11M-PLUS System Reconfiguration Guide) to satisfy this requirement.
4. In multiprocessor systems, Save run on the only active processor

An error is reported if any of the above requirements is not met.

Save is active when the memory-resident system image is copied to disk, and thus Save appears in this image as an active task to VMR. This appearance is correct because Save is the task that starts the system after a boot.

The Executive references the file images of installed tasks by physical addresses (LBNs). A saved system does not always retain the physical disk addresses of installed tasks; for example, the Disk Save and Compress utility can compress and copy a disk containing a saved system, thus moving the task files to different physical locations. Therefore, Save converts the LBNS of all installed tasks into file identifications and stores these in the TCBs. Since the TCB entries contain task file identifications rather than LBNS after a system save, the system can function normally when it is rebooted, even if LBNS have changed in the meantime. Upon system reboot, Save reopens the task file and stores the new LBN of the task in the TCB. If a task has been deleted, the system cannot open the task file when the system is rebooted. In this case, the system automatically removes the task's TCB from the STD. In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, since installed common regions and read-only segments of multiuser tasks face a similar problem, Save also converts the absolute pointers for these into relative pointers and restores the pointers when the system is booted.

When the bootstrap block is written, the physical disk-block address of the system-image file is stored with it. However, the file can be deleted. If there is file system activity, the blocks previously allocated to the system image may be reallocated to another file. A subsequent bootstrap that uses the boot block could possibly cause random data to be loaded.

Upon reboot of a saved system, Save:

- Selects the system clock
- If the last memory partition is system controlled, sizes memory and extends the partition so that it uses all available memory.
- In multiuser protection systems, validates that the boot device is not allocated and then sets it public
- Sets the context of the console terminal as logged in, privileged, and non-slaved

SAV (Cont.)

- Sizes the boot device (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
- Outputs system identification message
- Redirects all pseudo devices to the boot device
- Mounts the system disk
- Initiates the file [1,2]STARTUP.CMD on the booted device

Format:

SAV[E] [/keyword(s)]

Keywords:

/WB
 /MOU
 /SFILE
 /NOCON (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)
 /CSR (RSX-11M-PLUS systems)

Keyword Definitions:

WB - /WB. Indicates that a hardware boot block pointing to the system image is to be written out to the system device. The new boot block points to the file that is saved with the issuance of the command. Thus, on the next hardware bootstrap, this saved file will be loaded. If the command omits the /WB keyword, the boot block still points to the prior system image, which may have been overwritten.

MOU - /MOU="string". The Save task automatically issues an MCR Mount command at system startup to mount the system disk. This keyword allows you to specify options to be appended to that Mount command.

The Mount command options you specify must be enclosed within quotes and must be in the proper format for Mount options (that is, including all necessary slashes (/) or equal signs (=)). Note that Save performs no syntax checking of the string.

SFILE - /SFILE="filespec". The Save task automatically initiates an indirect command file ([1,2]STARTUP.CMD) on the boot device at system startup. This keyword allows you to specify another indirect command file.

The command file you specify must be enclosed within quotes. Note that Save performs no syntax checking of filespec.

SAV (Cont.)

- NOCON - /NOCON. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. Unless multiprocessor support has been included, the Save task automatically issues a command to the reconfiguration task (CON) to bring all possible devices online. This keyword suppresses the automatic function (CON ONLINE ALL) and places only the console and boot device online.
- On multiprocessor systems, the keyword has no effect. You must explicitly issue commands to the reconfiguration facility (for example, in STARTUP.CMD) to place devices logically online. Reconfiguration is described in the RSX-11M-PLUS System Reconfiguration Guide.
- CSR - /CSR=x. An RSX-11M-PLUS keyword. This keyword permits you to specify the CSR address for the boot device. If the keyword is omitted, Save uses the default device CSR address. If x is R1, Save uses what the bootstrap left in R1 as the CSR address for the boot device. If x is an octal number, Save uses the number as the CSR address (the octal number must be greater than 157777 and even).

Example:

```
>SAV
```

The current status of the system is saved on the system disk. System changes made by the Redirect command or other MCR commands are also saved with the system image that is resident in main memory.

Command Error Messages:

```
SAV -- BAD TASK FILE VBN, TASK REMOVED - taskname
```

Save removed the specified task because it contained a bad virtual block number (VBN) in its file header. The task image file has probably been corrupted.

```
SAV -- BOOTED DEVICE'S DRIVER NOT LOADED
```

VMR has been used to unload the driver for the system (booted) disk. Using another system, use VMR to load the driver and then reboot the system.

```
SAV -- BOOTED DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM - dd nnn mmmmmm
```

When the system was booted, Save could not find the booted device (device name dd, physical unit number nnn, CSR mmmmmm) in the system data structures. For example, the system was booted from DB3:, but the system data structures include only DB0: and DB1:.

In RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor systems, the boot device must be directly connected to the target processor; it cannot be connected via a bus switch.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- CHECKPOINT FILE STILL IN USE ON ddn:

The system cannot be saved because a checkpoint file on the specified device is still active. Deallocate the checkpoint file (see the ACS command) and reissue the Save command.

SAV -- CO: REDIRECTED TO CO:

The console output driver is active. If it is not active, the system may be corrupted. You can use the Open command to redirect CO: to the terminal from which you are running Save.

SAV -- COMMON, DRIVER OR TASK ABOVE SYSTEM IMAGE FILE LIMIT

A system cannot be saved if a memory-resident structure is higher than the amount of main memory that is written to the system image file. Use the Partitions command to determine the cause of the problem. This includes the running task image of Save.

SAV -- DISMOUNT COMPLETE FOR ddn:

This is not an error message. The message indicates that TKTN is not installed in the running system. If the load device is mounted when Save starts, Save attempts to dismount it. Since TKTN is not installed, the dismount complete message from DMO is not displayed on the console terminal. As a substitute, Save writes this message to the terminal.

SAV -- ERROR ATTEMPTING TO DISMOUNT ddn:

If the load device is mounted when Save is initiated, Save issues a Dismount command to MCR. This message indicates that the dismount operation was not successful. The system may be usable, but it is recommended that you reboot and issue a Dismount command.

SAV -- ERROR LOGGING STILL ACTIVE

A system cannot be saved while error logging is active. Run the task ERF to disable error logging and reissue the Save command.

SAV -- HOME BLOCK READ ERROR

The home block of the booted device could not be read. Try another drive. If unsuccessful, the disk has been corrupted or the area of the home block is bad. This error halts the system.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- INDEX FILE HEADER CHECKSUM ERROR

While rebooting a saved system, Save detected a checksum error in the file header of the index file. The error causes the system to halt. The disk has probably been corrupted.

SAV -- INDEX FILE HEADER READ ERROR

While rebooting a saved system, Save detected an error in the file header of the index file. The error causes the system to halt.

SAV -- LABEL BLOCK I/O ERROR

In attempting to save the system image, Save wrote the transfer address in the label block of the system-image file. An error occurred during this write attempt. The volume could be corrupted.

SAV -- MCR IS NOT INSTALLED

When a system is booted, Save uses MCR to mount the system disk. MCR... must be installed using VMR.

SAV -- MUST BE RUN FROM TERMINAL CO:

SAV is not being run from the terminal to which the pseudo device CO: is redirected. This is not a requirement on an RSX-11M-PLUS system; therefore, the message does not apply.

SAV -- NOT VALID SAVE DEVICE

An attempt was made to save a system on a device that is not part of the system I/O data structures (this generally implies that \$SYSIZ + 2 and \$SYSIZ + 6 are corrupted), or Save does not support the system device.

SAV -- OPEN FILE(S) ON ddnn:

There are open files on ddnn:. Insure that the queue manager is stopped.

SAV -- PARTITION parname NOT IN SYSTEM, TASK REMOVED - taskname

This is an RSX-11M error message. If a task is installed in more than one system, the partition control block addresses in its header mapping windows may not be for the booted system. The task's label block indicates that the task maps to parname, but parname is not in the current system. The label block has probably been corrupted.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- SYSTEM MAY NOT BOOT CORRECTLY

The file [system uic]SAV.TSK was not found on the boot device. If SAV must be checkpointed in order to redirect and mount the booted device, the system disk will be overwritten, causing unpredictable results.

SAV -- SYSTEM MAY NOT WORK - LARGER THAN MAIN MEMORY

This message indicates that the booted system has less main memory than the saved system image file and that a structure resident in the system image file is completely or partially absent in the booted system. If the system can run without the structure, Unload and Unfix commands can be used to remove the nonexistent structures.

SAV -- \$SYSIZ DOES NOT POINT AT SYSTEM IMAGE FILE

Save determines the location of the system image file on the system disk by examining the locations near the Executive label \$SYSIZ. Save then makes several validation checks on that file. If those checks fail, Save does not write to the disk on the assumption that it could corrupt the disk by writing to something that is not a system image file. The system image or the system image file has been corrupted. Examine several locations after \$SYSIZ and then reboot.

SAV -- TASK ACTIVE IN ANOTHER SYSTEM, TASK REMOVED - taskname

The task is installed in another system as well as in the booted system. Since taskname is active and mapped to dynamic regions in the other system, it cannot be run in the booted system.

SAV -- TASK FILE DELETED, TASK REMOVED - taskname

While rebooting a saved system, a file identification that appears in the Task Control Block (TCB) could not be found in the index file on the boot device. This indicates that the file has been deleted.

SAV -- TASK FILE HEADER ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

When Save read the task header to restore the LBN of the task file, the checksum was bad or there was a file number mismatch. Therefore, the task was removed.

SAV -- TASK FILE HEADER READ ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Save removed the specified task because it encountered a failure while reading the task's file header.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- TASK HEADER READ ERROR

Save detected an I/O error while reading in a task header to write the file identification into the TCB. The error causes the system to halt.

SAV -- TASK HEADER READ ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Save detected an I/O error while reading in a task header to reassign LUNs or to remap the mapping windows. Therefore, the task was removed.

SAV -- TASK HEADER WRITE ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

When Save attempted to rebind the LUNs of the task or to rewrite a mapping window PCB address, Save could not successfully rewrite the task header. Therefore, the task was removed.

SAV -- TASK LABEL BLOCK READ ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

When Save attempted to rebind the LUNs of a task to the current system, the task's label block could not be read (the label block contains the static LUN assignments). Therefore, the task was removed.

SAV -- TASK TOO BIG FOR PARTITION, TASK REMOVED - taskname

The current CPU has less memory than the system image file. This message indicates that the last partition has contracted such that the indicated task cannot fit into it even if everything else is removed from the partition.

SAV -- TASK taskname HAS OUTSTANDING I/O

A system cannot be saved if a task is waiting for I/O to complete.

SAV -- TASK taskname IS ACTIVE AND CHECKPOINTED

You cannot save a system if it contains an active and checkpointed task. This restriction prevents a possible system crash; if the task was installed in another system image fjle, the task image could be corrupted when the task was run in the second system.

SAV -- TASK taskname IS CONNECTED TO AN INTERRUPT VECTOR

Disconnect the task from the interrupt vector or abort it and retry the Save command.

SAV -- TASK taskname NOT INSTALLED FROM AN LB:

All tasks must be installed from an LB:. Use the TAS command and determine which tasks are not. Retry the Save command after removing the tasks or installing them from an LB:.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- VOLUME STILL MOUNTED ON ddnn:

The volume on device ddnn: was still mounted when the Save command was issued. A system cannot be saved with volumes mounted. Dismount the volumes and retry the Save command. If necessary, use the MCR Devices command to determine which volumes are mounted.

SAV -- VOLUME STRUCTURE NOT SUPPORTED

While rebooting a saved system, Save determined from the disk's home block that the disk's structure is not supported by the current version of RSX-11M/M-PLUS. This error causes the system to halt.

SAV -- (WARNING) NONEXISTENT LUN ASSIGNMENT FOR TASK taskname

The physical device to which Save was attempting to rebind a LUN does not exist in the booted system. This condition is resolved if the task performs a run-time assignment to the LUN; otherwise, the task will encounter an error condition when it attempts to use the LUN.

Additional RSX-11M-PLUS Command Error Messages:

SAV -- BOOTED DEVICE CANNOT BE BROUGHT ONLINE

There was an error when Save attempted to bring either the unit or controller of the booted device online. The Executive is corrupted, the device driver does not work, or the device does not work. There is no recovery procedure.

SAV -- COMMON comname NOT INSTALLED FROM AN LB:

All checkpointable commons must be installed from an LB:. Remove the common and retry the Save command.

SAV -- DIRECTIVE PARTITION UNFIXED OR NONEXISTENT

VMR has been used to make the contents of the directive partition disappear. Use VMR to restore it.

SAV -- IIST CANNOT BE BROUGHT ONLINE

There was an error when Save attempted to place the IIST controller online. The Executive is corrupted, the driver does not work, or the IIST does not work. There is no recovery procedure.

SAV -- PROCESSOR x IS NOT STOPPED

A multiprocessor system can be saved only if one processor is active. CPU x is active in addition to the processor on which Save is running. Use CON to place processor x offline and retry the Save command.

SAV (Cont.)

SAV -- PROPER CONTROLLERS AND/OR UNITS ARE NOT OFFLINE

When a system is saved, all device units and device controllers except the TI: of Save and the load device must be offline. Use the CON Display command to determine which devices are online, and then issue a CON OFFLINE ALL command.

SAV -- SECONDARY POOL HAS DISAPPEARED

Save attempts to initialize secondary pool during the boot process. This message indicates that Save could not find the PCB for the secondary pool partition.

SAV -- SECONDARY POOL IN USE

Save cannot save a system if necessary pool is in use. (Make certain that you have stopped CPU accounting.)

SAV -- SYSTEM MAY NOT WORK - CORRUPTED FILE FOR COMMON comname

When Save attempted to convert the file ID for the common, Save found that the task image of the checkpointable common was corrupted or had been deleted. Save altered the system data structures to prevent checkpointing of the common into what may now be another task image.

SAV --(WARNING) COULD NOT SIZE BOOTED DEVICE

Save recognized the device name as a device that it should size, but it could not size it. The UCB words U.CW2 and U.CW3 for the booted device may incorrectly indicate device size. I/O errors may result. The system will work properly if the UCB correctly indicates the size of the device.

SSM

SYSTEM SERVICE MESSAGE

The SSM command inserts text into the error log reports. The command places text into an Error Message Buffer (EMB) which the task ERRLOG eventually writes to the file ERR.TMP (see the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Error Logging Reference Manual). Following initial processing by PSE, SYE includes the message in a full error report.

Each system service message is assigned a sequence number and a banner heading as follows:

```
*****ENTRY nnn.*****
SYSTEM SERVICE MESSAGE
LOGGED date and time      ON CPx -- CONFIGURATION ENTRY #n.
*****
```

```
TASK INITIATING MESSAGE: ...MCR
THE MESSAGE IS BELOW:
```

Format:

```
>SSM message
```

where message is any text string up to a maximum of 79 characters.

Example:

```
>SSM TESTING VOLUME INTEGRITY ON DK1:, POSSIBLE FORMAT ERRORS.
```

Inserts the message into the error log report. The message will appear in a full error log report.

SWITCH REGISTER

This command is valid only in RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessing systems.

In an RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessing system, the SWR command either displays the current value or sets/clears a bit in the switch register. Diagnostic functions use the values in the switch register to interrupt diagnostic processing and to select specific diagnostics to execute.

Format:

```
>SWR
>SWR value
>SWR bitposition/keyword
```

where:

value - An octal number. When you include a value, the command deposits this number into the switch register.

bitposition - The bit number (0 - 15). The command sets, clears, or displays the value of the specified bit.

keyword - One of the following:

- /SET - sets bit in bitposition
- /CLE - clears bit in bitposition
- /DIS - displays value of bit in bitposition

Examples:

```
>SWR
177640
```

Displays the current value of the switch register.

```
>SWR 177660
```

Deposits 177660 in the switch register.

```
>SWR 3/SET
```

Sets the bit in bit position 3 (changes the switch register value to 177664).

UNF

UNFIX

The Unfix command frees a fixed task from memory. The effect is to allow tasks that have been waiting for the partition in which the task resides to compete for the partition. Unfix is the complement of the Fix command.

If a fixed task exits or aborts, it still occupies the physical memory of the partition.

Format:

```
UNF[IX] taskname
```

where taskname is the name of the task.

In RSX-11M-PLUS systems, the Unfix command accepts two keywords, which allow users to free common task regions from a partition. These keywords are

```
/REG - Unfix a region
```

```
/RON - Unfix a common, read-only segment of a multiuser task
```

The format is:

```
UNF[IX] region-name /REG
```

or

```
UNF[IX] taskname /RON
```

When freeing a common, read-only segment of a multiuser task, you must type the full name of the multiuser task.

Examples:

```
>UNFIX XKE
```

Unfixes task XKE, freeing the partition in which it resides for task competition.

```
>UNF FCSRES/REG
```

Frees the resident library for FCS from its partition.

```
>UNFIX ...MAC/RON
```

Unfixes the read-only segment of the MACRO-11 assembler from its partition.

Command Error Message:

```
UNF -- TASK NOT FIXED
```

An attempt was made to unfix a task that was not fixed.

UNLOAD

The Unload command removes a loadable device driver from memory. If a device is mounted, attached, or has outstanding I/O, its driver cannot be unloaded. Also, the Unload command cannot remove a data base from memory, even if the data base was loaded by means of the Load command.

To unload a device driver from memory, the driver's STB file must reside on the system device (LB:) under the system UIC. The SET /SYSUIC command displays and defines the system UIC; but usual values are [1,50] for unmapped systems and [1,54] for mapped systems.

Format:

UNL[OAD] dd:

where:

dd: - A 2-character ASCII device name

Example:

>UNL LP:

Unloads the loadable device driver for device LP:.

Command Error Messages:

UNL -- DEVICE ddn: HAS UNITS ATTACHED, BUSY, AND/OR MOUNTED

An RSX-11M message. Device ddn: is the first or only unit that is attached, mounted, and/or has outstanding I/O. Therefore, the driver cannot be unloaded.

UNL -- DEVICE ddn: NOT IN SYSTEM

No such device existed in the system.

UNL -- DEVICE NOT MOUNTED

The system device (LB:) was not mounted.

UNL -- DRIVER BUILT WITH WRONG EXECUTIVE STB FILE

The STB file for the driver was not compatible with the current Executive.

UNL -- DRIVER CANNOT BE UNLOADED

The Unload command attempted to remove a permanently resident device driver (that is, a driver linked to the Executive).

UNL -- DRIVER NOT LOADED

The device driver specified in the Unload command was not resident in memory.

UNL (Cont.)

UNL -- FILE filename HAS ILLEGAL STB FORMAT

The driver's STB file contained illegal object code or data.

UNL -- ILLEGAL VALUE FOR SYMBOL symname IN FILE filename

The symbol symname is defined to an illegal value by the file ddDRV.STB. Since ddDRV.STB had to pass inspection by LOA, there probably has been a procedural error or ddDRV.STB has been corrupted.

UNL -- LOADABLE DRIVER SUPPORT NOT IN SYSTEM

An RSX-11M message. The system generation option to support loadable device drivers was not chosen.

UNL -- SYMBOL symname IS DOUBLY DEFINED BY FILE filename

The symbol symname was found in the file ddDRV.STB, but it was not a symbol definition. Since ddDRV.STB had to pass inspection by LOA, there probably has been a procedural error or ddDRV.STB has been corrupted.

UNL -- SYMBOL symname IS UNDEFINED BY FILE filename

The symbol symname was found in the file ddDRV.STB, but it was not a symbol definition. Since ddDRV.STB had to pass inspection by LOA, there probably has been a procedural error or ddDRV.STB has been corrupted.

Additional RSX-11M-PLUS Error Messages

UNL -- DEVICE ddn: IS ATTACHED, BUSY, ONLINE AND/OR MOUNTED

Device ddn: is the first or only unit that is attached, online, mounted, and/or has outstanding I/O. Therefore, the driver cannot be unloaded.

UNL -- KRB krbname IS NOT OFFLINE

All controllers of a device type must be offline before the driver can be unloaded. Issue an offline command to the reconfiguration facility (reconfiguration commands are described in the RSX-11M-PLUS System Reconfiguration Guide).

CHAPTER 5

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

This chapter describes indirect command files and how to use them. The sections that follow describe the MCR indirect command file processor and its components and then define all the processor directives that control the execution of an MCR indirect command file.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

An indirect command file is a text file containing a series of commands exclusive to, and interpretable by, a single task. The interpreting task is usually a system-supplied component of RSX-11M/M-PLUS, such as MCR, MACRO-11, or the Task Builder.

There are two types of indirect command files: indirect task command files and indirect MCR command files.

An indirect task command file is a sequential file containing a list of task specific commands. Rather than typing commonly used sequences of commands, you can type the sequence once and store it in a file. The indirect task command file is specified in place of the command line(s) normally submitted to the task.

To initiate indirect task command files, replace the command string for a task with a file specifier, preceded by an at sign (@). The task requesting input then accesses the specified file and starts to read and respond to the commands contained within it. For example, to initiate a file of MACRO-11 commands, input the following:

```
>MAC @INPT.CMD
```

The MACRO-11 Assembler accesses the file and then executes the commands contained within the file INPT.CMD.

An indirect MCR command file contains a list of MCR commands. In addition, an indirect MCR command file can contain special commands that allow you to control command file processing (see Section 5.2).

To initiate an indirect MCR command file, enter the file specifier, preceded by an at sign (@), whenever MCR can accept input. For example:

```
>@MCRPT.CMD
```

The default file type for indirect command files is .CMD. Thus the above command line could also be input as follows:

```
>@MCRPT
```

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

An indirect file can contain any command that can be interpreted by the task to which it is directed.

Some tasks, including MCR, allow nested command files (one command file invokes another). See the appropriate task documentation for the maximum nesting depth allowed.

When the processor reaches the end of the highest level file, it displays the message

```
>@ <EOF>
```

and then exits.

To exit the indirect command file processor (AT.) prematurely, type CTRL/Z in response to any request for input from the indirect file processor. The message

```
>@ <EOF>
```

is then displayed.

5.2 MCR INDIRECT FILE PROCESSOR

Most tasks read and respond to commands contained in an indirect file as if the commands were entered directly from a terminal. MCR, however, has an indirect file processor for interpreting commands from a file. An MCR indirect command file can contain both normal MCR commands and special commands (known as directives) to be interpreted by the indirect file processor itself.

When processing an indirect command file, AT. first reads the command file and interprets each command line either as a command to be passed directly to MCR or as a request for action by the indirect command file processor itself. The directives to AT. are distinguished by a period (.) as the first character in the line. MCR commands have no special prefix characters.

The directives to AT. form a procedural language, which allows you to:

1. Define labels
2. Define and assign values to symbols of three types: logical, numeric, and string
3. Create and access data files
4. Control the logical flow within a command file
5. Perform logical tests
6. Enable or disable any of six operating modes
7. Increment or decrement a numeric symbol
8. Control time-based and parallel task execution

Two directives (.BEGIN and .END) permit you to block structure the command file and create Begin-End blocks. Modular, block structured command files are easier to debug and maintain. More importantly, Begin-End blocks isolate local symbol definitions as well as labels

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

and thus conserve symbol table space. When you define a symbol, the indirect command file processor creates an entry in an internal symbol table. These symbol table entries retain their definitions throughout the command file execution if defined locally, or throughout all levels of command files if defined globally. Local symbols defined within a block, however, are defined only within that block; they are erased from the symbol table when AT. encounters an .END directive.

MCR displays on the requesting terminal every MCR command executed. However, if AT. is activated by @filename/-MCR, MCR commands in the indirect file are converted to comments with a leading exclamation point (!); the MCR commands are displayed, but not executed.

An MCR indirect file can also include comments, which the processor prints at the requesting terminal. Comments that begin a line interpreted by MCR have a leading semicolon (;). (The semicolon can be preceded on the same line by a directive to the indirect processor.) Comments that appear after the start of an MCR command have a leading exclamation point (!). All lines in an indirect command file that begin with a period followed by a semicolon (.;) are treated as comments, but are not displayed when the file is processed.

The indirect command file processor attaches the terminal while processing contiguous comment lines (only comments beginning with ;, not !). This permits you to type CTRL/D and suppress a lengthy comment. Output is resumed by typing another CTRL/D or is resumed at the next MCR command in the command file.

The AT. directives described in this chapter are listed below by category. A detailed description of each directive is presented in alphabetical order in Section 5.6.

Label Definition

.label: Assigns a name to a line in the command file so that the line may be referenced.

Symbol Definition

.ASK Defines or redefines a logical symbol and assigns the symbol a logical (true or false) value.

.ASKN Defines or redefines a numeric symbol and assigns the symbol a variable value.

.ASKS Defines or redefines a string symbol and assigns the string symbol a variable ASCII value.

.ERASE Deletes local or global symbol definitions.

.SETT/.SETF Defines or redefines a logical symbol and assigns the symbol a true/false value.

.SETN Defines or redefines a numeric symbol and assigns the symbol a numeric value.

.SETS Defines or redefines a string symbol and assigns the symbol a character string value.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

File Access

.DATA	Specifies a single line of data to output to an output data file.
.CHAIN	Closes the current indirect file and uses commands from another file.
.CLOSE	Closes an output data file.
.OPEN	Creates and opens an output data file (if the file exists, creates a new version and opens it).
.OPENA	Opens an existing file and appends subsequent data (does not create a new version).

Logical Control

.BEGIN	Marks the beginning of a Begin-End block.
.END	Marks the end of a Begin-End block.
.EXIT	Terminates processing of either a Begin-End block or the current command file, returns control to the previous level, and optionally sets special symbol <EXSTAT> value.
.GOSUB	Branches to a label identifying a subroutine within the command file.
.GOTO	Branches to a label within the command file.
.ONERR	Branches to a label upon detecting a specific AT. error condition.
.RETURN	Effects an exit from a subroutine and returns to the line immediately following the subroutine call.
.STOP	Terminates indirect command file processing and optionally sets AT. exit status.

Logical Tests

.IF	Determines whether or not a symbol satisfies one of several possible conditions.
.IFACT/.IFNACT	Determines whether or not a task is active.
.IFDF/.IFNDF	Determines whether or not a symbol is defined.
.IFINS/.IFNINS	Determines whether or not a task is installed in the system.
.IFLOA/.IFNLOA	Determines whether or not a device driver is loaded.
.IFT/.IFF	Determines whether a logical symbol is true or false.
.TEST	Tests the length of a string symbol.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Enable/Disable An Operating Mode

.DISABLE	Disables substitution, data, global symbols, lower-case option, escape recognition, or echo control.
.ENABLE	Enables substitution, data, global symbols, lower-case option, escape recognition, or echo control.

Increment/Decrement Numeric Symbols

.DEC	Decrements the value of a numeric symbol by one.
.INC	Increments the value of a numeric symbol by one.

Execution Control

.DELAY	Delays the execution of an indirect command file for a specified period of time.
.PAUSE	Stops the indirect command file processor and allow user action.
.WAIT	Waits for a specified task to complete execution.
.XQT	Initiates a task, pass a command line to it, and continue indirect command file processing without waiting for the task to complete

5.3 SYMBOLS

The MCR indirect file processor enables you to define symbols. These symbols can then be tested or compared in order to control flow through the indirect command file. They may also be substituted for MCR commands, data records for data files, or comments to be displayed on the terminal.

Symbol names are ASCII strings from 1 to 6 characters in length. They must start with a letter (A-Z) or a dollar sign (\$). The remaining characters must be alphanumeric or \$.

There are three symbol types:

- Logical
- String
- Numeric

A logical symbol has either a true or false value.

A string symbol has as its value a string of ASCII characters, with a length between 0 and 80(10) characters inclusive.

A numeric symbol can have a numeric value in the range of 0-65535(10) inclusive. The symbol can be defined to have either a decimal or octal symbol value. The value (decimal or octal) is relevant only when the symbol is substituted (see Section 5.3.2).

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

A symbol's type (logical, numeric, or string) is defined by the first assignment directive that assigns a value to the symbol. Subsequent assignments may assign a different value, but cannot redefine the symbol type. Assignment directives can assign:

- A true or false value to define a logical symbol
(Defined by .ASK, .SETT or .SETF.)
- An octal or decimal number to define a numeric symbol
(Defined by .ASKN or .SETN.)
- A character string to define a string symbol
(Defined by .ASKS or .SETS.)

5.3.1 Special Symbols

The MCR indirect command file processor automatically defines special symbols dependent upon specific system characteristics and the replies to queries presented during command file execution. As with symbols, special symbols can be compared, tested, or substituted and have three types: logical, numeric, and string. All special symbols have a common format; angle brackets (<>) enclose the special symbol name.

5.3.1.1 Special Logical Symbols - The special logical symbols are assigned a true or false value under the following circumstances.

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Value</u>
<ESCAPE>	Set to true if last query was answered with a single escape character. Otherwise, <ESCAPE> is set to false.
<DEFAULT>	Set to true if answer to last numeric query (.ASKN) was defaulted (a single carriage return was entered).
<ALPHAN>	Set to true if last string entered in response to an .ASKS directive or tested with a .TEST directive contains only alphanumeric characters. An empty string also sets <ALPHAN> true. Note that a lowercase response to a query when lowercase is disabled sets <ALPHAN> false.
<RAD50>	Set to true if last string entered in response to an .ASKS directive or tested with a .TEST directive contains only Radix-50 characters. Radix-50 characters are the alphanumeric characters plus period (.) and dollar (\$). A blank is not a Radix-50 character in this context. An empty string also sets <RAD50> true.
<MAPPED>	Set to true if the system on which AT. is running is mapped, false if the system is unmapped. Always true in an RSX-11M-PLUS system.
<RSX11D>	Always false in an RSX-11M/M-PLUS system.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.3.1.2 **Special Numeric Symbols** - The following values are assigned to the special numeric symbols.

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Value</u>
<MEMSIZ>	Assigned the value of the current system memory size in K words.
<SYUNIT>	Assigned the unit number of the user's default device (SY:).
<EXSTAT>	Assigned the value of 0, 1, 2, or 4 depending on the exit status from the last MCR command executed or from the last .WAIT taskname directive where taskname was activated by the .XQT directive. This special numeric symbol is modified at the completion of a synchronous MCR command or at the completion of a .WAIT directive. The .EXIT directive can also modify <EXSTAT>. The value is returned from the task that has completed if the task exits with status. Otherwise, the value is returned from MCR. The values 0, 1, 2, and 4 indicate: 0 Warning 1 Success 2 Error 4 Severe error
<STRLEN>	Assigned the length of the string entered in response to the last .ASKS directive or the string tested by the last .TEST directive.
<SPACE>	Assigned the number, in octal, of free bytes in the internal symbol table of AT..
<SYSTEM>	Assigned an octal number to represent the operating system on which AT. is running. The value 1 is for an RSX-11M system, the value 6 is for an RSX-11M-PLUS system.

5.3.1.3 **Special String Symbols** - The special string symbols are assigned the following string values.

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Value</u>
<CLI>	Assigned the acronym (three letters) of the current Command Language Interpreter (DCL or MCR); format is MCR.
<DATE>	Assigned the current date; format is dd-mon-yr.
<LIBUIC>	Assigned the UIC of the current nonprivileged task library; format is [ggg,mmm]
<SYDISK>	Assigned the device mnemonic (two letters) of the user's default device (SY:); format is DK.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Value</u>
<SYSUIC>	Assigned the system UIC; format is [ggg,mmm].
<TIME>	Assigned the current time; format is hr:min:sec.
<UIC>	Assigned the current UIC; format is [ggg,mmm]

5.3.2 Symbol Value Substitution

Substitution can occur in any line of a command file. Indirect MCR commands can use the values assigned to logical, numeric, string, or special symbols by replacing a normal parameter (for example, a device-unit) with the symbol name enclosed in apostrophes (for example, 'DEV'). When a previous directive has enabled substitution mode (.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION), AT. replaces the symbol name enclosed in apostrophes with the value assigned to the symbol.

When AT. encounters an apostrophe, it treats the subsequent text, up until a second apostrophe, as a symbol name. AT. then searches the table of symbols for the corresponding symbol, and substitutes the value of the symbol in the indirect command line in place of the symbol name and surrounding apostrophes.

For example, the first three lines below appear in an indirect command file. When the processor executes these lines, it displays the last two lines at the entering terminal.

```
.ASKS DEV MOUNT ON DEVICE?  
.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION  
MOUNT 'DEV'
```

```
>* MOUNT ON DEVICE? [S]: DK2:  
>MOUNT DK2:
```

DK2: was entered in response to the displayed question. This reply assigned the string value DK2: to string symbol DEV. Then when the indirect file processor read:

```
MOUNT 'DEV'
```

it substituted for 'DEV' the value assigned to DEV, that is, DK2:. If substitution mode was not enabled, the processor would simply have passed the line to MCR as it appeared in the command file (that is, MOUNT 'DEV').

If substitution mode is enabled, an apostrophe signals the beginning of a string symbol. Thus, to include a single quote as text within a command line, rather than as the start of a symbol, you must replace the single quote with two contiguous apostrophes ('').

If substitution mode is enabled, the processor displays the command file line

```
! DON''T SHOOT
```

```
as
```

```
! DON'T SHOOT
```

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.3.3 Numeric And String Symbols

The MCR indirect command file processor assigns a value, either numeric or string, to symbols. This assignment defines the symbol as either a numeric symbol or a string symbol.

5.3.3.1 Numeric Symbols And Expressions - A numeric symbol is a string of digits representing a value in the range of 0-177777 octal (0-65535 decimal if immediately followed by a period). If an arithmetic operation yields a result outside of this range, a fatal error occurs and the message

```
AT.--NUMERIC UNDER - OR OVERFLOW
```

is displayed.

When a numeric symbol is substituted into a string, the type (octal or decimal) is determined by the value assigned via an .ASKN or .SETN directive.

A numeric symbol or constant may be combined with another numeric symbol or constant by a logical or arithmetic operator to form a numeric expression. Arithmetic operators are used to add (+), subtract (-), multiply (*), and divide (/). Logical operators are the inclusive OR (!) and logical AND (&). No embedded blanks or tabs are permitted between operators.

Numeric expressions are evaluated from left to right unless parentheses are used to form subexpressions that are evaluated first. For example, the directive lines:

```
.SETN N1 2  
.SETN N2 3  
.SETN N3 N1+N2*4
```

assigns numeric symbol N3 the value 24 octal whereas the directive lines

```
.SETN N1 2  
.SETN N2 3  
.SETN N3 N1+(N2*4)
```

assigns numeric symbol N3 the value 16 octal.

The type of an expression is octal if all the operands are octal; otherwise the type is decimal.

For example, the directive lines:

```
.SETN N1 2  
.SETN N2 3  
.SETN N3 N1+N2*4.
```

assigns numeric symbol N3 the decimal value 20.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Numeric expressions are permitted as second operands in numeric `.IF` and `.SETN` directives. They are also permitted as range and default arguments in `.ASKN` and `.ASKS` directives. The directives `.EXIT` and `.STOP` permit numeric expressions to represent exit status.

5.3.3.2 String Symbols, Substrings, And Expressions - A string constant is a string of any printable characters enclosed by quotes (`"`). Empty strings are also permitted. The number of characters cannot exceed 80.

Examples:

```
"ABCDEF"  
""
```

String symbols may have a value of any string constant. The value is assigned by a `.SETS` or `.ASKS` directive. For example, the directive lines

```
.SETS S1 "ABCDEF"  
.SETS S2 S1
```

assigns string symbol `S2` the value of string symbol `S1` (that is, `ABCDEF`).

A substring facilitates the extraction of a segment from the value of a string symbol. You can use substrings only as second operands in `.SETS` and `.IF` directives. For example, the directive lines

```
.SETS S1 "ABCDEF"  
.SETS S2 S1[1:3]
```

assign string symbol `S2` the value of string symbol `S1` beginning at character one and ending at character three (that is, `ABC`).

You can combine a string constant, symbol, or substring with another string constant, symbol, or substring by the string concatenation operator (`+`) to form a string expression.

String expressions are permitted as second operands in `.SETS` and `.IF` directives where the first operand is a string symbol. For example, the directive lines

```
.SETS S1 "A"  
.SETS S2 "CDEF"  
.SETS S3 S1+"B"+S2[1:3]
```

assign string symbol `S3` the value of the concatenation of string symbol `S1`, string constant `"B"`, and the first three characters of string symbol `S2` (that is, `ABCDE`).

5.4 SWITCHES

The indirect file processor accepts three switches: `/TR`, `/DE`, and `/MC`.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

<u>Switch</u>	<u>Function</u>
/TR	Displays a trace of each processed line on the entering terminal. This function is useful for debugging an indirect command file. Each command line, including those that begin with a period (directive), is displayed. The period on the first directive in the line is changed to an exclamation point (comment) and displayed. If the command causes some action to occur, the next printed line indicates the action; usually, this line consists of the MCR commands issued as a result of the previous directive.
/DE	Indicates that the indirect command file is to be deleted when processing is complete.
/MC	Indicates that commands are to be passed to MCR.

Use any combination of the switches in the command

```
@filename /switches
```

or directive

```
.CHAIN filename /switches
```

To negate the action of the switch, prefix it with a minus sign (-) or "NO" (for example, /NOMC suppresses sending of commands). The defaults are /NOTR, /NODE, and /MC.

The switches you specify in the terminal command that initiates indirect processing are used as defaults when executing the commands filename[/switches] or .CHAIN filename[/switches]. This does not apply, however, for the /DE switch; the default is always /NODE.

5.5 MULTI-LEVEL INDIRECT FILES

You can specify up to four levels of MCR indirect command files. A processor directive (.ENABLE GLOBAL) allows the definition of some symbols as global to all indirect file levels (see Section 5.6.12). Otherwise, each time the processor enters a deeper level, it masks all symbols defined by the previous level out of the symbol table, so that only symbols defined in the current level are available. These symbols are local only to the level of command file in which they are defined. When control returns to a previous level, the symbols defined in that level become available once again and the ones from the lower level are lost.

5.6 DIRECTIVES

Directives must be separated from their arguments and from MCR commands by at least one space.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

You can insert any number of blanks and horizontal tabs in three places of a command line:

- At the start of the command line
- Immediately following the colon (:) of a label
- At the end of the command line

This allows you to format the command files for readability. The recommended procedure is to begin labels in column one and everything else in column nine (after one horizontal tab).

An important exception is the lines processed between .ENABLE and .DISABLE DATA directives; no blanks or tabs are removed from these lines. For example:

```
          .IFT 2 .GOTO 10
          MAC @ASM
.10:     TKB @BLD
          .OPEN DATFIL
          .DATA XXXXX
.ENABLE DATA
THIS IS DATA
THAT GOES INTO
THE DATA FILE
.DISABLE DATA
          .GOTO 20
```

5.6.1 Define A Label

.label:

Labels always appear at the beginning of the line; they may be on a line with additional directives and/or an MCR command, on a line with a comment, or on a line by themselves. When control passes to a line with a label, the line is processed from the first character after the colon.

Commands do not have to be separated from the label by a space. Only one label is permitted per line. Labels are 1 to 6 characters long, and must be preceded by a period and terminated by a colon. A label may contain only alphanumeric characters and/or dollar sign (\$).

It is also possible to define a label as a direct access label; once the label is found, its position in the command file is saved. This allows subsequent jumps to frequently called labels or subroutines to be effected very quickly. The first statement processed after a jump to a direct access label is the one on the next line. You can define up to 20(10) direct access labels within an indirect command file. If you define more than 20, the subsequent direct access labels replace the earliest and so on.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

To declare a label as direct access, leave the line following the colon blank.

Examples:

```
.100: .ASK A DO YOU WANT TO CONTINUE?
      .IFT A .GOSUB 200
      .
      .
      .
      .200:
      ;THIS IS THE START OF A SUBROUTINE
      .
      .
      .RETURN
```

5.6.2 Ask A Question And Wait For A Reply

.ASK

The .ASK directive prints a question on the terminal, waits for a reply, and sets a specified logical symbol to the value of true or false, depending on the reply. If the symbol has not already been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table. If the symbol has been defined, the processor resets its value (true or false) in accordance with the reply. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was previously defined as a string or numeric symbol.

Format:

```
.ASK ssssss txt-strng
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character symbol to be assigned a true/false value.

txt-strng = any ASCII string of characters, preceded by at least one blank. The maximum length of txt-strng is 70.

When executing an .ASK directive, the processor displays txt-strng prefixed by an asterisk and suffixed with "? [Y/N]:". The processor recognizes four answers:

1. Y - set symbol ssssss to true.
2. N - set symbol ssssss to false.
3. - set symbol ssssss to false. <CR> indicates carriage return.
4. - set symbol ssssss to true and set the special logical symbol <ESCAPE> to true only if escape recognition has been enabled. indicates escape or altmode.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Example:

The directive line

```
.ASK INSPIP DO YOU WANT TO INSTALL PIP
```

displays

```
>* DO YOU WANT TO INSTALL PIP? [Y/N]:
```

on the terminal. Symbol INSPIP will be set to true or false after the user types Y, N, `RET`, or `ESC` (if escape recognition is enabled).

5.6.3 Ask For Definition Of A Numeric Symbol

.ASKN

The .ASKN directive prints on the terminal a request for a numeric value, waits for it to be entered, optionally tests the range of the numeric response and/or applies a default value, and sets the specified symbol accordingly. If the symbol has not previously been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table. If the symbol has already been defined, the processor resets its value in accordance with the reply. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was previously defined as a logical or string symbol.

Format:

```
.ASKN ssssss txt-strng  
.ASKN[low:high] ssssss txt-strng  
.ASKN[::def] ssssss txt-strng  
.ASKN[low:high:def] ssssss txt-strng  
(Brackets are required syntax)
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character symbol to be assigned a numeric value.

txt-strng = any ASCII string of characters, preceded by at least one blank. txt-strng is the text displayed by the indirect file processor. The maximum length of txt-strng is 70.

low:high = the inclusive limits for the response.

def = the default value.

The range and default arguments permit you to combine numeric symbols or constants with another numeric symbol or constant to form a numeric expression (see Section 5.3.3.1).

The command line cannot exceed 80 characters in length. When executing an .ASKN directive, the processor displays txt-strng prefixed by an asterisk and suffixed with [O]: to indicate that the response is considered as octal or [D]: to indicate that the response is considered as decimal. The reply must be a number either within the specified range or in the range 0-177777 octal by default, 0-65535 decimal.

If the response is outside the specified range, the message

```
AT. -- VALUE NOT IN RANGE
```

is displayed and the query repeated.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

If an arithmetic operation yields a result greater than 177777(8) when computing the actual value of any of the arguments low, high, or default, a fatal error occurs and the message

```
AT. -- NUMERIC UNDER- OR OVER-FLOW
```

is displayed.

If the response is an empty line (null) and a default value (def) was not specified, the processor applies a default of 0. Note that in this case, the range, if specified, must include 0.

The response may be either octal or decimal; a leading pound sign (#) forces octal, a trailing period (.) forces decimal. In the absence of both, the processor applies a default type. The default type is decimal if either the range or default values are decimal expressions (followed by a period). Otherwise, the default type is octal. AT. displays the default type as either [O] or [D].

To force a decimal default type without specifying a range argument, use the following construction:

```
.ASKN [::0.] A ENTER VALUE
```

When a numeric symbol is substituted into a string, AT. determines the type (octal or decimal) by the assigned value. The type of the source value is then copied to the destination symbol.

Examples:

The directive line

```
.ASKN SYM DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL A
```

displays

```
>*DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL A [O]:
```

on the entering terminal where:

```
[O] = the default type (octal).
```

The processor then defines symbol SYM according to the reply entered.

The directive line

```
.ASKN [2:35:16] NUMSYM DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL A
```

displays

```
>* DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL A [O R:2-35 D:16]:
```

in the format [x R:low-high D:def]

where:

x = O if the default radix is octal, or D if it is decimal.

R:low-high = the specified range.

D:def = the specified default.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

The processor then checks that the response string is within the specified inclusive range.

The directive line

```
.ASKN [NUMSYM+10:45:NUMSYM+10] SYM DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL B
```

displays (assuming the default value of 16 for NUMSYM)

```
>* DEFINE NUMERIC SYMBOL B [0 R:26-45 D:26]:
```

5.6.4 Ask For Definition Of A String Symbol

.ASKS

THE .ASKS directive prints on the terminal a request for a string value to define a specified symbol, and optionally tests that the number of characters in the response string falls within the specified inclusive range. If the symbol has not previously been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table. If the symbol has already been defined, the processor resets its value in accordance with the reply. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was defined previously as a logical or numeric symbol. If the number of characters is out of the specified range, the message

```
AT. -- STRING LENGTH NOT IN RANGE
```

is displayed and the query repeated.

Formats:

```
.ASKS ssssss txt-strng  
.ASKS [low:high] ssssss txt-strng  
(Brackets are required syntax)
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character symbol to be assigned a string value.

txt-strng = any ASCII string of characters, preceded by at least one blank. txt-strng is the text displayed by the indirect file processor. The maximum length of txt-strng is 70.

low:high = the inclusive limits for the number of characters permitted in the response string.

The command line cannot exceed 80 characters in length.

When specifying range arguments, you may combine numeric symbols or constants with another numeric symbol or constant to form a numeric expression (see Section 5.3.3.1).

When executing an .ASKS directive, the processor displays txt-strng prefixed by an asterisk (*) and suffixes it with [S]:. The reply must be an ASCII character string.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Examples:

The directive line

```
.ASKS NAM PLEASE ENTER YOUR NAME
```

displays

```
>* PLEASE ENTER YOUR NAME [S]:
```

on the entering terminal. The processor then defines symbol NAM according to the string reply entered.

The directive line

```
.ASKS [1:15] MIDNAM PLEASE ENTER YOUR MIDDLE NAME
```

displays

```
>* PLEASE ENTER YOUR MIDDLE NAME [S R:1-15]:
```

in the format [S R:low-high]

where:

S = the symbol type (string).

R:low-high = the specified range for number of characters.

5.6.5 Begin Block

.BEGIN

The .BEGIN directive marks the beginning of a Begin-End block. All local symbols following the directive are local to the block instead of the entire command file. An .ERASE LOCAL directive (see Section 5.6.14) erases all local symbols within the block.

Begin-End blocks can be nested up to a maximum depth of 127. AT, usually exhausts stack space before this limit can be reached; you may wish to rebuild AT, and specify more task stack space if an application requires the maximum nesting level.

Format:

```
.BEGIN
```

.BEGIN must be the only directive on a line. The .BEGIN directive cannot appear, for example, on the same line as an .IF directive.

Begin-End blocks isolate local symbol definitions and labels. All local symbols defined inside a block lose definition outside the block. However, all symbols defined outside a block retain definition throughout the command file. Note that symbols defined outside a block and then modified within a block assume and retain the value assigned in the block.

The block must be terminated by an .END directive.

5.6.6 Continue Processing Using Another File

.CHAIN

The .CHAIN directive closes the current indirect file, masks all local symbols, and continues processing using commands fetched from another file. However, the .CHAIN directive does not close data files or change the file indirection level.

Format:

```
.CHAIN filename [/switches]
```

where filename is the name of the file that contains the new commands and /switches are any of the optional switches described in Section 5.4.

Example:

The directive

```
.CHAIN OUTPUT
```

transfers control to the file OUTPUT.CMD.

5.6.7 Close Secondary File

.CLOSE

The .CLOSE directive closes the secondary file opened by an .OPEN directive.

Format:

```
.CLOSE [#n]
(Brackets not part of syntax.)
```

where:

#n = optional file number in the range 0-3 inclusive. Default is #0. You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value n by enclosing the symbol in apostrophes.

5.6.8 Output Data To Secondary File

.DATA

The .DATA directive specifies text that is to be output to a secondary file previously opened by an .OPEN directive.

Format:

```
.DATA [#N] text-string
(Brackets not part of syntax.)
```

where:

text-string = text to be output to the secondary file.

#N = optional file number in the range 0-3 inclusive. Default is 0. You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value N by including single quotes.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

The command line cannot exceed 80 characters. (The specified text cannot continue onto the next line.) If a secondary file is not open, an error condition exists; the indirect file processor issues an error message and begins error processing.

Example:

```
.SETS SEND "THIS IS DATA"  
.OPEN TEMP  
.DATA 'SEND'  
.CLOSE
```

These directives output THIS IS DATA to the secondary file TEMP.DAT.

5.6.9 Decrement Numeric Symbol

.DEC

The .DEC directive decrements a numeric symbol by 1. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was defined previously as a logical or string symbol.

Format:

```
.DEC ssssss
```

where:

sssss = 1- to 6-character numeric symbol.

Example:

```
.DEC N
```

This directive decrements by 1 the value assigned to the numeric symbol N.

5.6.10 Delay Execution For A Specified Period Of Time

.DELAY

The .DELAY directive delays further processing of the indirect file for a specified period of time.

Format:

```
.DELAY nnu
```

where:

```
nn = Number of time units to delay.  
u = T - ticks  
S - seconds  
M - minutes  
H - hours
```

The parameter nn is octal by default, or decimal if terminated with a period. For example:

```
10S is 10(8) seconds  
10.S is 10(10) seconds
```

When the DELAY directive is executed, the processor issues the message

```
AT. -- DELAYING
```

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

When the time period expires and the task resumes, the processor issues the message

```
AT. -- CONTINUING
```

Example:

The directive

```
.DELAY 20M
```

delays processing for 20(8), or 16(10) minutes.

5.6.11 Disable Option

.DISABLE

The .DISABLE directive disables a specified operating mode (substitution, data, global symbol, lower-case, escape recognition, or echo control) previously activated by an .ENABLE directive. See Enable Option (Section 5.6.12) for operating mode information.

Formats:

```
.DISABLE SUBSTITUTION
```

```
.DISABLE DATA [#n]  
(Brackets not part of syntax.)
```

where:

#n = optional file number in the range 0-3. Default is 0.
You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value n by enclosing the symbol in apostrophes.

```
.DISABLE GLOBAL
```

```
.DISABLE LOWERCASE
```

```
.DISABLE ESCAPE
```

```
.DISABLE QUIET
```

5.6.12 Enable Option

.ENABLE

The .ENABLE directive is used to invoke one of six operating modes: lower to upper-case character conversion; data mode; global symbol mode; substitution mode; recognition of an escape character; or echo control. Each mode is independent of the others; all six can be active simultaneously. When the indirect file processor starts to process a command file, the initial settings are:

Lower case	enabled
Data	disabled
Global	disabled
Substitution	disabled
Escape	disabled
Quiet	disabled

In lower-case mode, characters read from the terminal in response to .ASKS directives are stored in the string symbol without lower-to upper-case conversion. The representation of characters is significant when comparing strings (see Section 5.6.18) since the .IF

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

directive treats lower-case and upper-case characters as distinct. Also, note that if lower-case mode is disabled and the response to a query is in lower-case, the special logical symbol <ALPHAN> is set to false.

In data mode, the processor outputs lines that follow the directive line .ENABLE DATA to a secondary file. (The .DATA directive sends a single line of text to a secondary file; see Section 5.6.8.)

In global symbol mode, symbol names that begin with a dollar sign (\$) are defined as global to all levels of indirect files; once such a symbol has been defined, all levels recognize it. Symbols that do not begin with a dollar sign are always recognized only by the level that defines them.

In substitution mode, the processor substitutes a string in place of a symbol. The symbol must begin and end in apostrophes ('SYMBOL'). For example, if the symbol A has been assigned the string value THIS IS A TEST, then every A will be replaced by THIS IS A TEST. When substitution mode is active, the processor performs substitutions on each line before scanning the line for directives and MCR commands. (While obeying a .GOTO label directive, however, the processor ignores any undefined symbols encountered before the target line, that is, the line containing the specified label.)

Escape recognition permits the response to an .ASK, .ASKN, or .ASKS directive to be an escape character. A question answered with a single escape character sets the special logical symbol <ESCAPE> to true. The escape character must be used only as an immediate terminator to the question; if one or more characters precede the escape, an error condition exists. In this case, the message

AT.--INVALID ANSWER OR TERMINATOR

is printed and the query repeated. Note that if you type ESC in response to an .ASK directive, the specified logical symbol (ssssss of .ASK ssssss txt-strng) is also set to true.

Quiet mode is valid only in systems that support parent-offspring tasking; the directive performs no function in systems that do not support parent-offspring tasking. In quiet mode, the processor does not echo Command Line Interpreter (CLI) command lines. The command lines are executed normally and, if they return a message or display, the message or display is printed on the terminal.

Formats:

.ENABLE LOWERCASE

.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION

.ENABLE DATA [#n]
(Brackets not part of syntax.)

where:

#n = optional file number in the range 0-3. Default is 0.
You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value n by enclosing the symbol in apostrophes.

.ENABLE GLOBAL

.ENABLE ESCAPE

.ENABLE QUIET

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Examples:

- Substitution mode -

```
.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION
.ASKS FIL SPECIFY SOURCE FILE
MAC 'FIL'='FIL'
```

When the indirect file is executing, the corresponding lines displayed at the terminal are:

```
* SPECIFY SOURCE FILE [S]:SOURCE
>MAC SOURCE=SOURCE
```

- Lower-case mode -

```
.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION
.ENABLE LOWERCASE
.ASKS A DEFINE STRING SYMBOL A
;'A'
```

When the file is executing, the corresponding lines displayed at the terminal are:

```
>* DEFINE STRING SYMBOL A [S]:RSX is in caps
>|RSX is in caps
```

- Global symbol mode -

The following two lines appear in an indirect command file BOB1:

```
.ENABLE GLOBAL
.SETS $X "TEST"
```

A file called BOB2.CMD contains the following lines:

```
.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION
@BOB1
MAC '$X','$X'='$X'
```

Therefore, MCR displays the following when the file BOB2.CMD is run:

```
>@BOB1
>MAC TEST,TEST=TEST
>@ <EOF>
```

- Data mode

```
.OPEN SECFILE.DAT
.ENABLE DATA
```

```
.
```

```
.DISABLE DATA
```

The lines that fall between the .ENABLE and .DISABLE directives are written to the secondary file SECFILE.DAT.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

- Escape recognition mode -

```
;IF YOU WANT A LIST OF OPTIONS, TYPE <ESC>
.ENABLE ESCAPE
.ASKS A ENTER OPTION
.IFT <ESCAPE> .GOTO LIST
```

```

.
.
```

```
.LIST: ;OPTIONS ARE: A (ADD), S (SUBTRACT), M (MULTIPLY)
```

If the user types the escape key (which is not displayed) in response to ENTER OPTION, the corresponding lines displayed at the terminal are:

```
>IF YOU WANT A LIST OF OPTIONS, TYPE <ESC>
>* ENTER OPTION [S]: ESC
>OPTIONS ARE: A (ADD), S (SUBTRACT), M (MULTIPLY)
```

- Quiet mode -

```
.ASK QUIET DO YOU WANT COMMAND LINES SUPPRESSED
.IFT QUIET .ENABLE QUIET
.IFF QUIET .DISABLE QUIET
ACT
```

If the response is affirmative, the processor displays the active tasks, but not the Active command. For example:

```
>DO YOU WANT COMMAND LINES SUPPRESSED? [Y/N]:Y
MCR...
ACTT17
AT.T17
```

5.6.13 End Block

.END

The .END directive marks the end of the Begin-End block. If AT. encounters more .END directives than .BEGIN directives, command file processing terminates and displays the following message:

```
AT. -- ILLEGAL NESTING
```

Format:

```
.END
```

as the only directive on a line.

5.6.14 Delete Symbols

.ERASE

The .ERASE directive deletes all local or global symbol definitions. When you define a symbol, either locally (by defining a symbol value) or globally (by enabling global symbol mode and preceding the symbol name with a dollar sign (\$)), AT. creates an entry in a symbol table. The .ERASE directive erases either all local or all global entries in the table.

Following an .ERASE directive, you can redefine symbol values as well as symbol type.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Formats:

```
.ERASE LOCAL
.ERASE GLOBAL
```

An .ERASE LOCAL directive outside of a Begin-End block erases all local symbols. An .ERASE LOCAL directive within a Begin-End block erases only those local symbols defined in the block. An .ERASE GLOBAL, either outside of or within a Begin-End block, erases all global symbols.

Example:

```
.ERASE LOCAL
```

This directive erases all local symbol definitions for the indirect command file.

5.6.15 Exit Current Command File

.EXIT

The .EXIT directive terminates processing of the current command file or Begin-End block and returns control to the previous level command file or, if the directive is executed within a block, to the line following an .END directive. If the directive is encountered at the uppermost indirect nesting level, AT. exits and passes control to MCR (see the .STOP directive, Section 5.6.29).

The directive also allows you to optionally specify a value to copy into the special symbol <EXSTAT>.

Format:

```
.EXIT [value]
(Brackets not part of syntax.)
```

where value is an optional numeric expression to be copied to the special symbol <EXSTAT>.

Examples:

The following line appears in an indirect command file BOB1:

```
@BOB2
```

The file BOB2.CMD contains the following line:

```
.EXIT
```

When AT. encounters the .EXIT directive in BOB2, control returns to BOB1.CMD.

If the .EXIT directive in BOB2.CMD includes a numeric expression, for example:

```
.EXIT N+2
```

AT. evaluates the expression and copies the value into <EXSTAT>.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.6.16 Call A Subroutine

.GOSUB

The .GOSUB directive saves the current position in an indirect file and then branches to a label. The label identifies an entry point to a subroutine which is terminated by a .RETURN directive.

When you issue a .GOSUB directive from within a Begin-End block, AT. saves the current block context and then scans down the file searching for the first occurrence of the subroutine label. Note that during the scan, AT. ignores any intervening .BEGIN or .END directives. The .RETURN directive restores previous block context. Thus, the subroutine can be contained within a Begin-End block.

The maximum nesting depth for subroutine calls is eight.

Format:

```
.GOSUB label
```

where label is the label that designates the first line of a subroutine, but without the leading period and trailing colon. The label must be preceded by at least one space.

Example:

The directive

```
.GOSUB EVAL
```

transfers control to the subroutine labeled .EVAL:.

5.6.17 Branch To A Label

.GOTO

The .GOTO directive causes a branch from one line in an indirect file to another. All commands between the .GOTO directive and the specified label are ignored. Branches can go forward or backward in the file.

When executing a .GOTO directive, AT. ignores all lines within a nested Begin-End block. Thus, the target label of a .GOTO directive cannot be contained within a block (unlike the target label of a .GOSUB directive). Likewise, the target of a .GOTO branch from within a Begin-End block must be contained in that block; the .GOTO directive cannot branch into or out of a block. Note, however, that AT. permits branches across nested blocks. When AT. encounters a .GOTO directive within a Begin-End block, it scans for the label within that block. Since the label scan starts at the .BEGIN directive and continues to the .END directive, multiply defined labels are permitted within a block.

Format:

```
.GOTO label
```

where label is the name of the label, but without the leading period and trailing colon. The label must be preceded by at least one space.

Example:

The directive

```
.GOTO 100
```

transfers control to the line containing the label .100:.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.6.18 Logical Test

IF

A number of directives make tests; if the test is true, AT processes the remainder of the command line. Logical tests can be combined into a compound logical test by using the .AND and .OR directives.

5.6.18.1 Test If Symbol Meets Specified Condition .IF - The .IF directive compares a numeric or string symbol with another expression of the same type to determine if one of several possible conditions is true. If the condition is satisfied, the processor executes the remainder of the command line. When comparing a string symbol with a string expression, the indirect processor compares the ASCII values of each operand's characters (from left to right) one by one. An operand is considered greater if the first non-equal character has a greater value than the corresponding character in the other operand. Numeric symbols are compared strictly on the basis of magnitude.

Format:

```
.IF symbol relop expr
```

where:

symbol = 1- to 6-character name of numeric or string symbol.

relop = one of the following relational operators:

EQ or =	- equal to
NE or <>	- not equal to
GE or >=	- greater than or equal to
LE or <=	- less than or equal to
GT or >	- greater than
LT or <	- less than

expr = expression of same type as symbol.

Examples:

```
.SETS X "A"  
.SETS Y "a"  
.IF X LT Y .GOTO 200
```

The ASCII value of string symbol X is less than the ASCII value of string symbol Y, which satisfies the less than condition. Thus, control passes to the line containing the label .200:.

```
.SETN N1 2  
.SETN N2 7  
.IF N1 <= N2 PIP /LI
```

With the condition satisfied (numeric symbol N1 less than or equal to numeric symbol N2), the PIP command is processed.

```
.SETS S1 "AAb"  
.SETS S2 "AA"  
.SETS S3 "BBBB"  
.IF S1 >= S2+S3[1:1] .INC N
```

Since the condition where string symbol S1 is greater than or equal to string symbol S2 concatenated with the first character of string symbol S3 (AAb >= AAB) is satisfied, the processor increments numeric symbol N.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.6.18.2 **Test If Task Is Active Or Dormant** .IFACT/.IFNACT - The .IFACT or .IFNACT directive tests whether a task is active (.IFACT) or dormant (.IFNACT). If the test is true, the rest of the command is processed. If the specified task is not installed, the processor assumes the dormant condition.

Formats:

```
.IFACT tttttt
```

```
.IFNACT tttttt
```

where:

tttttt = a task name.

The task name tttttt must be preceded and followed by at least one blank.

Examples:

```
.IFACT REPORT .GOTO 350
```

```
.IFNACT REPORT RUN REPORT
```

5.6.18.3 **Test If Symbol Is Defined Or Not Defined** .IFDF/IFNDF - The .IFDF or .IFNDF directive tests whether a logical, numeric or string symbol has been defined (.IFDF) or not defined (.IFNDF). If the test is true, the rest of the command line is processed. This directive does not test the value of the symbol.

Formats:

```
.IFDF ssssss
```

```
.IFNDF ssssss
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character symbol being tested.

At least one blank must precede and follow the symbol.

Examples:

```
.IFDF A .GOTO 100
```

```
.IFNDF A .ASK A DO YOU WANT TO SET TIME
```

5.6.18.4 **Test If Task Is Installed Or Not Installed** .IFINS/.IFNINS - The .IFINS or .IFNINS directive tests whether a task is installed (.IFINS) or not installed (.IFNINS) in the system. If the test is true, the rest of the command line is processed.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Formats:

```
.IFINS tttttt
```

```
.IFNINS tttttt
```

where:

tttttt = a task name.

The task name tttttt must be preceded and followed by at least one blank.

Examples:

```
.IFINS PIP .GOTO 250
```

```
.IFNINS PIP INS [1,50]PIP
```

5.6.18.5 Test If Driver Is Loaded Or Not Loaded .IFLOA/.IFNLOA - The .IFLOA or .IFNLOA directive tests whether a driver is loaded (.IFLOA) or not loaded (.IFNLOA) in the system. If the test is true, the rest of the command line is processed. Note that for purposes of this directive, resident drivers are assumed to be loaded.

Formats:

```
.IFLOA dd:
```

```
.IFNLOA dd:
```

where:

dd: = a device driver.

Examples:

```
.IFLOA DK: .GOTO 250
```

```
.IFNLOA DK: LOA DK:
```

5.6.18.6 Test If Symbol Is True Or False .IFT/.IFF - The .IFT or .IFF directive tests whether a logical symbol is true or false. If the test is true, AT. processes the remainder of the directive line.

The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol being tested was previously defined as a numeric or string symbol.

Formats:

```
.IFT ssssss
```

```
.IFF ssssss
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character logical symbol being tested.

At least one blank must precede and follow the logical symbol.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Examples:

```
.IFT A .GOTO 100
.IFF B .GOTO 200
```

5.6.18.7 Compound Tests - You can combine "If" tests by using the .AND and .OR directives. In addition, an implied .AND is effected when more than one IF appears on the same line without being separated by an .AND directive. The compound operators .AND and .OR must be preceded and followed by at least one blank.

The .AND directive takes precedence over the .OR directive as shown in the following example:

```
.IFT A .OR .IFT B .AND .IFT C .GOTO D
```

That is, the processor reads the line as:

```
.IFT A .OR (.IFT B .AND .IFT C) .GOTO D
```

Examples:

```
.IFT A .AND .IFF B .GOTO HELP
```

If the logical symbol A is true and the logical symbol B is false, control passes to the line containing the label .HELP:.

```
.IFT A .IFF B .GOTO HELP
```

Same effect as the previous directive (.AND implied).

```
.IFT A .OR .IFF B RUN PIP
```

If the logical symbol A is true or if the logical symbol B is false, the MCR Run command is issued.

5.6.19 Increment Numeric Symbol .INC

The .INC directive increments a numeric symbol by 1. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was previously defined as a logical or string symbol.

Format:

```
.INC ssssss
```

where:

```
ssssss = 1- to 6-character numeric symbol.
```

Example:

```
.INC N
```

Increment by 1 the value assigned to the numeric symbol N.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.6.20 Define Logical End Of File

The logical end of file directive (/) terminates file processing and exits. The message

```
>@<EOF>
```

is then displayed.

Format:

```
/
```

as the first non-blank character on a line.

You can use this directive at any location in the command file to quickly terminate file processing, but care should be taken to avoid an inadvertent exit.

Example:

```
        .ASK CONT DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE  
        .IFT CONT .GOTO 100  
/  
.100:
```

5.6.21 Branch To Label On Detecting An Error

.ONERR

If the processor detects one of the following errors:

- Task not installed in system (.XQT, .WAIT, .IFACT, .IFNACT)
- Undefined symbol
- Bad syntax (.XQT, .WAIT, .DELAY)
- Unrecognized command
- String substitution error (any command)
- Symbol type error (.IF, .IFT, .IFF, .INC, .DEC)
- Redefinition of a symbol to a different type (.ASK, .ASKN, .ASKS, .SETT, .SETF, .SETN, .SETS)
- Data file error (.OPEN, .OPENA, .DATA, .CLOSE, between .ENABLE DATA and .DISABLE DATA)

control passes to the line containing the specified label. This feature provides you with a means of gaining control in order to terminate command file processing in an orderly manner.

Note that the .ONERR directive applies only to the error conditions listed above; errors returned from a task external to AT. (for example, an MCR syntax error) are not processed by the .ONERR directive.

Format:

```
.ONERR label
```

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Upon detecting an error, the processor passes control to the line starting with .label:. The .ONERR directive must be issued before AT. encounters the error condition. If the directive is executed (one of the above errors is encountered), error processing passes to the specified label. Subsequent errors pass control to the same label until a new .ONERR directive is executed. If the label specified by the .ONERR directive does not exist and an error condition has occurred, indirect command file processing terminates.

Example:

```
.ONERR 100
```

Upon detecting one of the above error conditions, the indirect command file processor passes control to the line labeled .100:.

5.6.22 Open Secondary File

.OPEN

The .OPEN directive opens a specified secondary file as an output file.

Format:

```
.OPEN [#n] filename  
(Brackets not part of syntax.)
```

where:

filename = a file to be opened as an output file. Default file type is .DAT.

#n = optional file number in the range 0-3 inclusive, allowing up to four data files to be open simultaneously. Default is #0. You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value n by enclosing the symbol in apostrophes.

Example:

```
.OPEN SECOUT
```

This directive opens the file SECOUT.DAT as an output file.

5.6.23 Open Secondary File For Append

.OPENA

The .OPENA directive opens a secondary file and appends all subsequent data to the file.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Format:

```
.OPENA [#n] filename  
(Brackets not part of syntax)
```

where:

filename = A secondary file to be opened with subsequent data appended to it. Default file type is .DAT.

#n = optional file number in the range 0-3 inclusive, allowing up to four data files to be open for append simultaneously. Default is #0. You can substitute a numeric symbol for the value n by enclosing the symbol in apostrophes.

Example:

```
.OPENA SECOUT
```

This directive opens the file SECOUT.DAT as an output file and appends subsequent data to it.

5.6.24 Pause For Operator Action

.PAUSE

The .PAUSE directive interrupts processing of an indirect file to wait for user action. A .PAUSE directive causes the indirect file processor task to stop itself. The user may then perform some operations and subsequently cause the task to resume.

Format:

```
.PAUSE
```

When the indirect file processor task stops itself, it displays the following message on the entering terminal:

```
AT. -- PAUSING. TO CONTINUE TYPE "UNS tttttt"
```

where:

tttttt = the name of the indirect file processor task.

The operator then types the following command to resume the task:

```
>UNS tttttt
```

The indirect file processor then displays the message:

```
AT. -- CONTINUING
```

and it continues processing where it left off.

5.6.25 Return From A Subroutine

.RETURN

The .RETURN directive signifies the end of a subroutine and returns control to the most recently saved position in the indirect file (the line immediately following the .GOSUB directive that initiated the subroutine).

Format:

```
.RETURN
```

5.6.26 Set Symbol To True Or False

.SETT/.SETF

The .SETT/.SETF directives define or change the value of a specified logical symbol. If the symbol has not been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table and sets the logical symbol to the value specified. If the symbol has already been defined, the processor resets the symbol accordingly. The processor exits with a fatal error if the logical symbol was defined previously as a numeric or string symbol.

Formats:

```
.SETT ssssss
```

```
.SETF ssssss
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character logical symbol to be assigned a true or false value.

The logical symbol ssssss must be preceded by at least one blank.

Examples:

```
.SETT X
```

This directive sets the logical symbol X to true.

```
.SETF ABCDE
```

This directive sets the logical symbol ABCDE to false.

5.6.27 Set Symbol To Numeric Value

.SETN

The .SETN directive defines or changes the numeric value of a specified symbol. If the symbol has not been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table and sets the symbol to the numeric value specified. If the symbol has already been defined, the processor resets the symbol accordingly. The processor exits with a fatal error if the numeric symbol was previously defined as a logical or string symbol.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Format:

```
.SETN ssssss numexp
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character numeric symbol.

numexp = a numeric expression. (See Section 5.3.3.1.)

When specifying a numeric value to assign to a symbol, you may combine a numeric symbol or constant with another numeric symbol or constant to form a numeric expression. If numeric expressions are used, no embedded blanks or tabs are permitted. Evaluation is done from left to right unless parentheses are used to form subexpressions that are evaluated first. The type of an expression is octal if all the operands are octal; otherwise the type is decimal.

Examples:

```
.SETN NUMBER 27
```

This directive assigns to the numeric symbol NUMBER the value 27 (octal).

```
.SETN A1 3*(A2-5)
```

This directive assigns the numeric symbol A1 the value of symbol A2 minus 5 multiplied by 3.

5.6.28 Set Symbol To String Value

.SETS

The .SETS directive defines or changes the string value of a specified string symbol. If the symbol has not been defined, the processor makes an entry in the symbol table and sets the symbol to the specified string value. If the symbol has been defined, the processor resets the symbol accordingly. The processor exits with a fatal error if the symbol was defined previously as a logical or numeric symbol.

Format:

```
.SETS ssssss strexp
```

where:

ssssss = 1- to 6-character string symbol.

strexp = any string expression. (See Section 5.3.3.2.)

The processor assigns to the specified symbol the string value represented by the string expression strexp. If a string constant is used in strexp, the constant must be enclosed by quotes ("strexp").

You can combine a string symbol, constant, or substring with another string symbol or substring by the string concatenation operator (+) to form a string expression.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

Examples:

```
.SETS A "ABCDEF"
```

This directive assigns to the string symbol A the string value ABCDEF.

```
.SETS STR2 "ZZZ"
```

This directive assigns string symbol STR2 the value ZZZ.

```
.SETS X STR2+"ABC"
```

This directive assigns string symbol X the value of symbol STR2 plus ABC (that is ZZZABC).

```
.SETS X STR2+A[1:3]
```

This directive is equivalent to the previous directive; it assigns the string symbol X the string value of STR2 plus the first three characters of string A (that is ZZZABC).

```
.SETS MYFILE <UIC>+"MYFILE.TXT"
```

This directive assigns the string symbol MYFILE the string value of the current UIC plus the string MYFILE.TXT (for example, if the current UIC is [303,3], string symbol MYFILE is assigned the string value [303,3]MYFILE.TXT).

5.6.29 Terminate Command File Processing

```
.STOP
```

The .STOP directive immediately terminates command file processing and exits. The message

```
>@ <EOF>
```

is then displayed.

The .STOP directive allows you to optionally set the exit status for AT. execution.

Format:

```
.STOP [value]
```

where value is an optional numeric expression to serve as the exit status for the indirect command file processor. If you do not specify an exit status value, the .STOP directive is identical to the logical end of file directive (/).

Example:

```
.STOP 0
```

This directive terminates command file processing and sets AT. exit status to zero.

5.6.30 Test String Symbol

.TEST

The .TEST directive moves the length of a string symbol into the special numeric symbol <STRLEN>. It also tests the characters of the string and sets the special logical symbols <ALPHAN> and <RAD50> accordingly (see Section 5.3.1).

Format:

```
.TEST strsym
```

where strsym is the string symbol to be tested.

Example:

The directive

```
.TEST A
```

moves the number of characters in string A into <STRLEN> and sets <ALPHAN> and <RAD50> accordingly. The special numeric symbol <STRLEN> is then available to compare the length of string symbol A to some numeric constant or expression.

5.6.31 Wait For A Task To Finish Execution

.WAIT

The .WAIT directive suspends processing of the indirect command file until a particular task has terminated.

Format:

```
.WAIT tttttt
```

The task name tttttt must be preceded by at least one blank.

If the taskname is omitted, the indirect processor assumes the taskname applied by the last previous "RUN filename" MCR command. This name is specified as

```
TTnn
```

where:

TT = the invoking terminal.

nn = the terminal number.

If the specified (or default) task is not installed, the indirect processor ignores the .WAIT directive. The .WAIT directive performs no function if the /NOMCR switch is in effect.

Example:

```
.WAIT PIP
```

This directive discontinues processing of the command file until the terminal-initiated task PIP exits.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.6.32 Initiate Parallel Task Execution .XQT

The indirect file processor usually passes a command to MCR and waits until the command's execution has completed. However, it is possible for the processor to initiate a task and not wait for it to complete before executing the next indirect file command. The MCR Run command initiates tasks, and the indirect file processor can continue as soon as the Run command is processed. However, you cannot use the Run command to pass a command string to the target task. The .XQT directive allows you to start a task, to pass a command string to it, and to continue processing command lines in parallel with the initiated task. AT. permits up to 10(10) successive .XQT directives.

Format:

```
.XQT tsk-name command-string
```

where:

```
tsk-name          = the name of the task (for example, MAC,  
                  PIP, DMO).
```

```
command-string = the command to the task.
```

The .XQT command provides a facility to initiate parallel processing of tasks. Use the .WAIT directive to synchronize the execution of parallel tasks; command file processing is suspended until the specified task completes.

Example:

```
.XQT MAC TEST,TEST=TEST  
.XQT TKB BLD,BLD=BLD  
.WAIT MAC  
.WAIT TKB
```

The example starts an assembly and a task build executing in parallel and then waits for the two tasks to complete.

5.7 TASK NAME REFERENCES

References to task names in an indirect command file follow the same rules as for MCR. If the task was started as an external MCR task (for example, MAC, PIP, DMO), it may be referenced by its 3-character name. Thus, the .WAIT, .IFINS, and .IFACT directives need only specify the 3-character task name; the indirect command file processor can then find the correct task. Of course, you can always refer to a specific task by using its full 6-character name.

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

5.8 EXAMPLE COMMAND FILE AND ITS EXECUTION

```

;
;   EXAMP.CMD
;
   .ENABLE SUBSTITUTION
   .ENABLE GLOBAL
   ;-----
   ;
   ; This procedure calculates the day of the week from the
   ; date obtained from the system.
   ;-----
   ;
   ; DAYS OF THE WEEK.
   ;
   .SETS DAYS "SUN MON TUESWED THURFRI SAT SUN"
   ;
   ; MONTHS OF THE YEAR.
   ;
   .SETS MONTHS "JANFEBMARAPRMAYJUNJULAUGSEPOCTNOVDEC"
   ;
   ; NUMBERS FOR DAYS OF THE MONTH.
   ;
   .SETS DAYMON "01020304050607080910111213141516171819202122232425262728293031"
   ;
   ; NUMBERS FOR THE YEARS.
   ;
   .SETS YEARNM "798081828384858687888990919293949596979899"
   .SETS DAT "'DATE>'"           ! GET TODAYS DATE.
   .SETS TIM "'TIME>'"         ! GET THE TIME.
   .SETS DAY DAT[1:2]           ! EXTRACT THE DAY
   .SETS MONTH DAT[4:6]         ! EXTRACT THE MONTH
   .SETS YEAR DAT8.:9.]        ! EXTRACT THE YEAR
   .SETN DAYN 1.                ! DAY OF MONTH COUNTER.
   .SETN NDX 1.                 ! DAY OF MONTH INDEX.
.DLOOP:
   .SETS TEMP DAYMON[NDX:NDX+1] ! SET TO DAY OF MONTH
   .IF TEMP = DAY .GOTO 10      ! BRANCH IF CORRECT DAY
   .INC DAYN                     ! BUMP COUNTER
   .SETN NDX NDX+2.             ! POINT TO NEXT DAY
   .GOTO DLOOP                  ! TRY NEXT DAY
.10:
   .SETN MONCNT 1.              ! INIT MONTH COUNTER
   .SETN NDX 1.                 ! INIT MONTH INDEX
.MLOOP:
   .SETS TEMP MONTHS[NDX:NDX+2.] ! SET TEMP TO MONTH
   .IF TEMP = MONTH .GOTO 20    ! BR IF CORRECT MONTH
   .INC MONCNT                   ! BUMP MONTH COUNTER
   .SETN NDX NDX+3.             ! POINT AT NEXT MONTH
   .GOTO MLOOP                  ! TRY NEXT MONTH
.20:
   .SETN YEARN 79.              ! INIT YEAR COUNTER.
   .SETN NDX 1.                 ! INITIALIZE YEAR INDEX.
.YLOOP:
   .SETS TEMP YEARNM[NDX:NDX+1] ! SET TEMP TO MONTH
   .IF TEMP = YEAR .GOTO 30     ! BRANCH IF CORRECT YEAR
   .INC YEARN                    ! BUMP YEAR COUNTER
   .SETN NDX NDX+2.             ! POINT AT NEXT YEAR
   .GOTO YLOOP                  ! TRY NEXT YEAR
   ;
   ;
   ;
.30:
   .SETN T1 MONCNT+10.
   .SETN T2 T1/13.
   ;
   .SETN T3 (13*(T1-(T2*12.))-1.)/5.
;

```

INDIRECT COMMAND FILES

```

.SETN T3 (T1-(T2*12.))
.SETN T3 ((13.*T3)-1)/5.
.SETN T3 T3+DAYN+77.
.;
.SETN T4 YEARN+(MONCNT-14.)/12.
.SETN T4 YEARN
.IF MONCNT < 3 .DEC T4
.SETN T5 T4/100.
.SETN T6 T4/400.
.;
.SETN T7 (5.*(T4-(T5*100.)))/4.
.SETN T7 (T4-(T5*100.))
.SETN T7 (5.*T7)/4.
.SETN T8 T3+T7+T6-T5-T5+1.
.SETN DAYNDX T8-((T8/7.)*7.)
.SETN DAYNDX (DAYNDX*4.)+1.
.SETS $DAY DAYS[DAYNDX:DAYNDX+3.]
;
; The date is - 'DAT',
; The time is - 'TIM', and
; Today is '$DAY'DAY.
;
; See you tomorrow.
;
! DAY INDEX (SUNDAY = 0)
! INDEX INTO DAYS LIST
! GET DAY OF THE WEEK

```

COMMAND FILE EXECUTION

```

>@EXAMP
>
> EXAMP.CMD
>
>
> The date is - 17-APR-78,
> The time is - 13:25:37, and
> Today is TUESDAY.
>
> See you tomorrow.
>
>@ <EOF>
>

```

APPENDIX A

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

Messages from MCR and TKTN appear in this chapter in alphabetical order. Some messages include remedial action to be taken by the operator. This is not included with messages for which the required action is obvious or contained in the description of the message.

11 40 F.P. EXCEPTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task encountered a floating point exception while executing on a PDP-11/40, and no SST routine was specified to handle the trap.

ABORTED BY DIRECTIVE OR MCR

Explanation: Either MCR or an Executive directive issued by another task caused the task to be aborted.

ABORTED VIA MCR

Explanation: MCR aborted the task and requested a post-mortem dump.

XXX -- ACCESS TO COMMON BLOCK DENIED

Explanation: Common block protection requirements were not met.

XXX -- ACCOUNT FILE OPEN FAILURE

Explanation: The account file was open for another user; or the disk containing the account file was not mounted.

User Action: Retry command.

XXX -- ACCOUNT FILE RECORD(S) LOCKED

Explanation: The account file or a specific record was locked. Retry the command.

ACCOUNTING SEC. POOL ALLOCATION FAILURE

Explanation: This is an RSX-11M-PLUS TKTN message. The resource accounting system could not find sufficient space in secondary pool to allocate a block.

XXX -- ACP NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The specified Ancillary Control Processor was not installed in the system.

XXX -- ADDRESSING EXTENSIONS NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The command tried to install a task with a VSECT (virtual section) into a system that does not support the feature.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- ALIGNMENT ERROR

Explanation: An attempt was made to create a partition, but the base address or size conflicted with existing partitions or physical memory size.

XXX -- ALLOCATION FOR SYS FILE EXCEEDS VOLUME LIMIT

Explanation: The system was unable to allocate the system file from the specified block because intermediate bad blocks or end-of-volume was encountered.

XXX -- ALREADY MARKED FOR DISMOUNT

Explanation: The device-unit has already been requested for dismount and the associated ACP was waiting for all accesses to the volume to complete.

XXX -- ALREADY MOUNTED

Explanation: The specified network device was already mounted.

XXX -- AMBIGUOUS QUALIFIER

Explanation: The qualifier does not specify a unique part of the Help file.

User Action: Further information must be supplied.

XXX -- AMBIGUOUS SYNONYM

Explanation: A qualifier in the Help file references an ambiguous shared entry.

XXX -- ASSIGN FAILURE

Explanation: The Hello command could not complete login logical assignments. For example, the MCR dispatcher is not installed.

AST ABORT. BAD STACK

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. An AST cannot be effected because the AST parameters cannot be pushed onto the task's stack.

XXX -- BAD BLOCK FILE CORRUPT - DATA IGNORED

Explanation: The bad block file contained bad data.

XXX -- BAD BLOCK FILE FULL

Explanation: The disk had more then 102 bad regions on it.

XXX -- BAD BLOCK HEADER I/O ERROR

Explanation: A write error was detected in writing the bad-block file header.

XXX -- BAD COMMAND OR SYNTAX

Explanation: The directive was unknown or the syntax of the directive was incorrect.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- BAD TASK FILE VBN, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: The system removed the specified task because it contained a bad Virtual Block Number (VBN) in its file header.

XXX -- BASE ADDRESS MUST BE ON 4K BOUNDARY

Explanation: The base address of the task is not on a 4K boundary. This message is applicable only to mapped systems.

XXX -- BASE MISMATCH COMMON BLOCK <common-name>

Explanation: The base address of the common block, as recorded in the task image, did not match the base address of the resident common block.

XXX -- BINARY OPERATOR ERROR

Explanation: The .AND or .OR indirect-file-processor directive was not used correctly.

XXX -- BLOCK(S) EXCEED VOLUME LIMIT

Explanation: The specified block (or blocks) exceeded the physical size of the volume.

XXX -- BOOT BLOCK WRITE ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing the volume boot block.

XXX -- BOOTED DEVICE CANNOT BE BROUGHT ONLINE

Explanation: An RSX-11M-PLUS message. There was an error when Save attempted to bring either the unit or controller of the booted device online. The Executive is corrupted, the device driver does not work, or the device does not work.

XXX -- BOOTED DEVICE'S DRIVER NOT LOADED

Explanation: VMR has been used to unload the driver for the system (booted) disk.

XXX -- BOOTED DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM -- dd nnn mmmmm

Explanation: When the system was booted, Save could not find the booted device (device name dd, physical unit number nnn, CSR mmmmm) in the system data structures. For example, the system was booted from DB3:, but the system data structures include only DB0: and DB1:.

XXX -- BYTE ADDRESS

Explanation: The address specified as the argument to the Open command was an odd address. For example, the address 3000 is a legal address; however, the address 3001 is not.

XXX -- CANNOT INSTALL PRIVILEGED TASK FROM NONPRIVILEGED TERMINAL

Explanation: This message applies to multiuser protection systems only. A nonprivileged user attempted to install a privileged task. Only a privileged user can install a privileged task.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- CANNOT LOAD/UNLOAD A PSEUDO DEVICE

Explanation: The device you attempted to load is a pseudo device.

XXX -- CAN'T READ MCR COMMAND BUFFER

Explanation: UFD was started by a Run command rather than by an MCR command; therefore, the command could not be parsed.

XXX -- CHECKING ddnn:

Explanation: Automatic bad-block specification is proceeding, using the bad-block file produced by the Bad Block Locator utility program.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT AREA TOO SMALL

Explanation: The area allocated for checkpointing the task was smaller than the partition into which the task was being installed. This message applies only to systems that do not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space.

CHECKPOINT FAILURE. READ ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task could not be read back into memory after being checkpointed.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT FILE ALREADY IN USE ON DEVICE

Explanation: A previous ACS command established a checkpoint file on the volume mounted on the specified device-unit. A volume can contain only one checkpoint file.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the checkpoint file header.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE

Explanation: This message appears after an ACS command has been issued and the file does not contain any checkpointed tasks. The message indicates that use of the file was discontinued immediately after the command was issued. If the file were still in use, TKTN would issue a message when the file was finally discontinued.

*** ddnn: -- CHECKPOINT FILE NOW INACTIVE

Explanation: The message, issued by TKTN, indicates that a request to discontinue use of a checkpoint file on device ddnn: has finally been satisfied. The need to return tasks checkpointed to the discontinued file back into memory caused the delay between the request and this message.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT FILE STILL ACTIVE

Explanation: The command attempted to dismount a volume that contained an active checkpoint file. The volume cannot be dismounted until the checkpoint file has been discontinued.

User Action: Issue an ACS command to discontinue the file and reissue the DMO command when the system issues a message to indicate that the checkpoint file is inactive.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- CHECKPOINT FILE STILL IN USE ON dev:

Explanation: The system cannot be saved because a checkpoint file on the specified device is still active.

User Action: Deallocate the checkpoint file (see the ACS command) and reissue the Save command.

XXX -- CHECKPOINT SPACE TOO SMALL, USING CHECKPOINT FILE

Explanation: A warning message. The checkpoint space allocated in the task image file is too small for the size of the task (usually because of the /INC keyword). The system supports the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space and will therefore use a checkpoint file to contain the rolled-out task.

*** ddn: CHECKPOINT WRITE ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. A write failure occurred while the system was attempting to checkpoint a task.

XXX -- CIRCULAR REDIRECT ERROR

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect a device, which would have caused a circular list of redirects to result.

XXX -- CO: REDIRECTED TO CO:

Explanation: The console output driver is active.

User Action: If it is not active, use the Open command to redirect CO: to the terminal from which you are running.

XXX -- COMMAND INPUT ERROR

Explanation: Circumstances prevented the BROADCAST task from receiving the command line (usually an indirect file could not be found); or, a system directive or the Run command, rather than the Hello command, has initiated the HELLO task.

User Action: In the case of BROADCAST, retry the command.

XXX -- COMMAND I/O ERROR

Explanation: An I/O error was generated during a read to an indirect file, or an attempt by another task to obtain a command from MCR failed.

XXX -- COMMAND SYNTAX ERROR

Explanation: The command line had an improper format.

XXX -- COMMAND TOO LONG

Explanation: An INITVOL or Mount command, including continuation lines, exceeded the maximum length of 512 characters.

XXX -- COMMON BLOCK IS TASK PARTITION common-name

Explanation: A task's request for access to a common block was rejected because the requested partition was a task partition.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- COMMON BLOCK NOT LOADED common-name

Explanation: The specified common block was linked to the task but had not been loaded into the system.

User Action: Install the specified common block, then install the task.

XXX -- COMMON BLOCK OCCUPIED

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a common block that was already occupied.

XXX -- COMMON BLOCK PARAMETER MISMATCH common-name

Explanation: Parameters (partition name and PIC attributes) of a common block did not match those in the task's label block.

XXX -- COMMON BLOCK SEGMENT COUNT ERROR

Explanation: The command installed a resident library with overlays, but the number of overlay segments specified in the task header is different from the number specified in the segment descriptors.

XXX -- COMMON common-name NOT INSTALLED FROM AN LB:

Explanation: An RSX-11M-PLUS message. All checkpointable commons must be installed from an LB:.

User Action: Remove the common and retry the Save command.

XXX -- COMMON, DRIVER OR TASK ABOVE SYSTEM IMAGE FILE LIMIT

Explanation: A system cannot be saved if a memory resident structure is higher than the amount of main memory that is written to the system image file.

User Action: Use the Partitions command to determine the cause of the problem.

XXX -- COMMON NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The specified or required common does not exist in the current system.

XXX -- CONTINUING

Explanation: This is not an error message. This message indicates that the indirect file processor is resuming execution after a .PAUSE or .DELAY directive.

XXX -- CTB name DOES NOT EXIST

Explanation: The controller table name specified with the /CTB keyword does not exist in the resident database.

XXX -- CTB NAME name IS A DUPLICATE

Explanation: The loadable database contains a Controller Table (CTB) with a name that is the same as a CTB name in the resident database. CTB names must be unique.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- CTB name IS NOT SUPPORTED BY DRIVER-NOT LOADED

Explanation: The device driver's dispatch table does not have all the Controller Table mnemonics that the rest of the database (the DCBs and CTBs) implies it to have or the CTB is defective. A defective CTB may contain a wrong name, or its linkage to the DCB may be wrong.

XXX -- DCB TABLE FOR CTB name IS FULL

Explanation: Load attempted to write the address of your Device Control Block (DCB) for the loadable database into the DCB table of the Controller Table. There were no null entries in the DCB table. (Refer to the RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.)

XXX -- DATA ERROR

Explanation: The specified bad-block number or the specified contiguous region size is too large.

User Action: Reenter properly.

XXX -- DATA FILE ERROR x.

Explanation: The MCR indirect command file processor encountered an error while processing an .OPEN, .CLOSE, .DATA directive or a data mode access to the secondary file. See Appendix I in the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a definition of the numeric code x.

XXX -- DELAYING

Explanation: This is not an error message; it indicates that a .DELAY directive has just been executed by the indirect file processor.

XXX -- DEVICE ATTACHED

Explanation: The specified device was currently attached by a task and could not be mounted; or the specified device cannot be allocated because it is attached to a running task.

XXX -- DEVICE ATTACHED[-dev:]

Explanation: The device-unit specified in the command was attached by a task and could not be mounted. For attempts to mount one or more magnetic tapes, the message includes a specific device-unit.

XXX -- DEVICE ddn: HAS UNITS ATTACHED, BUSY, AND/OR MOUNTED

Explanation: Device ddn: is the first or only unit that is attached, mounted, and/or has outstanding I/O. Therefore, the driver cannot be unloaded.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT ALLOCATED TO THIS TERMINAL

Explanation: The command line specified a private device that was allocated to other than the issuing terminal.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT DEFINED IN NETWORK

Explanation: The specified device had not been defined in the network topology and therefore could not be mounted.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The device specified in the command was not generated into the system. Devices to be used in the system must be specified during system generation.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM -dev:

Explanation: The Mount command specified a tape drive that has not been generated into the system.

XXX -- DEVICE ddn: NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The data base for the device driver was neither in the system nor in the driver's task image; or specified device driver does not exist in the system.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT MOUNTED

Explanation: The device specified in the file specification was not mounted. In response to a Load or Unload command, the system device (SY:) was not mounted.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT REDIRECTABLE

Explanation: The specified device may not be redirected.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT READY - ddn:

Explanation: The command specified a volume that was not ready (not up to speed).

XXX -- DEVICE NOT TERMINAL

Explanation: An attempt was made to set terminal characteristics for a non-terminal device.

XXX -- DEVICE NOT VARIABLE SPEED MULTIPLEXER

Explanation: An attempt was made to set the baud rate for a terminal that was not attached to a DH11 or DZ11 multiplexer.

XXX -- DEVICE OFFLINE[-dev:]

Explanation: The device specified in the command, although generated into the system, was not physically present in the host configuration. If the offline device is a magnetic tape drive, the message includes the device-unit.

XXX -- DEVICE SPECIFIED TWICE -- dev:

Explanation: The Mount command specified the same device-unit twice.

XXX -- DEVICE WRITE LOCKED - ddn:

Explanation: The command specified a volume that was write-locked.

XXX -- DIRECTIVE PARTITION UNFIXED OR NONEXISTENT

Explanation: VMR has been used to make the contents of the directive partition disappear. Use VMR to restore it.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- DIRECTORY ALREADY EXISTS

Explanation: The requested UFD already exists on the volume.

XXX -- DISK IS ALIGNMENT CARTRIDGE

Explanation: The last track on an RK06 disk identified the volume as an alignment cartridge, which cannot be initialized as a Files-11 volume. An alignment cartridge is specifically formatted for aligning disk read/write heads.

*** dnn: DISMOUNT COMPLETE

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. This message indicates that the device requested for dismount is now logically disconnected from the system (that is, all files are deaccessed and the VCB is deallocated).

XXX -- DPB ERROR

Explanation: A bad DPB was created by MCR. This error indicates that the system itself has faulted.

User Action: If the error persists, submit a Software Performance Report (SPR) to DIGITAL.

XXX -- DRIVE LOAD/UNLOAD CALLS NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The requested driver included the symbols \$ddLOA or \$ddUNL in its source. These symbols are reserved for future use by the Load and Unload commands.

XXX -- DRIVER ALREADY RESIDENT

Explanation: The specified device driver had already been loaded.

XXX -- DRIVER BEING LOADED OR UNLOADED

Explanation: The Executive was effecting another request to load the driver.

XXX -- DRIVER BUILT WITH WRONG EXECUTIVE STB FILE

Explanation: The STB file for the driver was not compatible with the current Executive.

XXX -- DRIVER CANNOT BE UNLOADED

Explanation: The Unload command attempted to remove a permanently resident device driver (that is, a driver linked to the Executive).

XXX -- DRIVER DISPATCH TABLE IS INCONSISTENT

Explanation: The device driver's dispatch table is illegally formatted. Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

XXX -- DRIVER LOAD/UNLOAD CALLS NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The requested driver included the symbols \$ddLOA or \$ddUNL in its source. These symbols are reserved for future use by the Load and Unload commands.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- DRIVER NOT LOADED

Explanation: The device driver specified in the Unload command was not resident in memory; or the Mount command specified a device for which a driver was not loaded.

XXX -- DUPLICATE BLOCK(S) FOUND

Explanation: A block that had been specified as bad was being defined as bad a second time.

XXX -- DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF CHECKPOINT SPACE NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The ACS command was issued on a system that did not include support of dynamic allocation of checkpoint space at system generation.

XXX -- ERROR LOGGING STILL ACTIVE

Explanation: A system cannot be saved while error logging is active. Run the task ERF to disable error logging.

XXX -- FAILED TO ATTACH DEVICE - ddnn:

Explanation: The specified device could not be attached.

XXX -- FAILED TO CREATE A DIRECTORY

Explanation: No space existed on the volume, or an I/O error occurred.

XXX -- FAILED TO ENTER IN MFD

Explanation: No space existed in the Master File Directory (MFD) or on the volume, or an I/O error occurred on the volume.

XXX -- FAILED TO READ BAD BLOCK FILE

Explanation: The INITVOL command was unable to read the bad block information from the last track of an RK06 disk.

XXX -- FATAL I/O ERROR

Explanation: An input or output operation could not be completed because of the unavailability of a device or dynamic memory, or a device error occurred.

XXX -- FEATURE NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The command keyword specifies an optional feature that was not incorporated into the system at system generation.

XXX -- FILE name CONTAINS INVALID DRIVER DATA BASE

Explanation: The driver had an invalid data base.

XXX -- FILE name HAS ILLEGAL STB FORMAT

Explanation: The driver's STB file contained illegal object code or data.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- filename FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the file header for the specified system file.

XXX -- FILE HEADER READ ERROR

Explanation: Mount could not read either the index file or the storage allocation file.

User Action: Determine the problem; if it is a hardware error, contact the local Field Service office.

XXX -- FILE I/O ERROR nnn.

Explanation: The ACS command detected an error when it tried to allocate or open the checkpoint file. The code nnn. is an FCS error code that defines the cause of the error. See Appendix I of the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual.

XXX -- FILE filename HAS INCONSISTENT DRIVER LOAD INFORMATION

Explanation: The partition for loadable drivers is logically beyond the end of the system image file.

XXX -- FILE name NOT A VALID DRIVER TASK IMAGE

Explanation: The driver's task image was either overlaid or had a task header.

XXX -- FILE NOT CONTIGUOUS

Explanation: An attempt was made to boot a system or install a task from a noncontiguous file. System images and task images must be contiguous.

XXX -- FILE name NOT CONTIGUOUS

Explanation: The file specified was not contiguous. The file must be contiguous.

XXX -- FILE NOT FOUND

Explanation: The requested file was not in the directory on the specified volume.

XXX -- FILE NOT IN USE

Explanation: A checkpoint file was not in use on the device specified in the ACS command.

XXX -- FILE NOT TASK IMAGE

Explanation: Data in the label block was not correct, indicating that the file was not a valid task image.

XXX -- FILE READ ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in reading an indirect file. This error is usually caused by records that are more than 80 bytes long.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- HOME BLOCK ALLOCATE WRITE ERROR

Explanation: A write error occurred while the system was overwriting a bad home block area.

XXX -- HOME BLOCK CHECKSUM ERROR

Explanation: The checksum in the home block and the calculated checksum did not agree. This condition was probably caused by an I/O error.

XXX -- HOME BLOCK I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in reading or writing the volume home block.

XXX -- HOME BLOCK READ ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in reading the home block. This error usually indicates that the volume is not ready in the drive. Wait until it is ready and reissue the command.

XXX -- HOME BLOCK WRITE ERROR

Explanation: A write error was detected in writing the volume home block.

XXX -- IIST CANNOT BE BROUGHT ONLINE

Explanation: There was an error when Save attempted to place the IIST controller online. The Executive is corrupted, the driver does not work, or the IIST does not work. There is no recovery procedure.

XXX -- ILLEGAL DEVICE ddnn:

Explanation: The device specified at task-build time by the Assign command keyword option (Devices) did not exist in the system.

XXX -- ILLEGAL DEVICE SPECIFIED

Explanation: Specified device was not a terminal.

XXX -- ILLEGAL DEVICE/VOLUME

Explanation: The specified device was not a valid task-residence device.

XXX -- ILLEGAL DRIVER TASK APR USAGE

Explanation: A device driver must be built for APR 5 and must be less than 4K (e.g., PAR=DRVPAR:120000:20000). This message applies to mapped systems only.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- ILLEGAL FIRST APR

Explanation: A privileged task, built to run using APR 4 or 5 as its base, was too large. Using APR 4, the task was larger than 12K; using APR 5, the task was larger than 8K. If the Executive has been built to support 20K of address space, APR 5 is the only valid base APR for tasks mapping into the Executive. A privileged task that does not map into the Executive must use APR 0 as its base. (See the RSX-11M/M-PLUS Task Builder Manual for a description of the /PR keyword.) This message applies only to mapped systems.

XXX -- ILLEGAL FUNCTION

Explanation: A command was entered that MCR could not recognize.

XXX -- ILLEGAL KEYWORD COMBINATION

Explanation: The command specified conflicting keywords.

XXX -- ILLEGAL KEYWORD VALUE

Explanation: A value entered for a keyword exceeded its limits.

User Action: Enter a legal value.

XXX -- ILLEGAL PRIORITY

Explanation: The value of the priority in the command was out of range (that is, not 1 to 250(10), inclusive).

XXX -- ILLEGAL UIC

Explanation: The command line specified an illegal UIC.

XXX -- ILLEGAL VALUE FOR SYMBOL symname IN FILE name

Explanation: The symbol symname is defined to an illegal value by file ddDRV.STB. This can occur for several reasons; some general and some specific to individual symbols. For example, symbols cannot have odd values; most symbols cannot be defined as zero; \$ddTBL must exist and have a value less than \$ddEND; mapped loadable drivers cannot reference \$INTSV.

XXX -- IMPROPER HELP FILE FORMAT

Explanation: The Help file is not in proper format and cannot be used. Either edit the file or re-enter it in proper format.

XXX -- INDEX FILE BIT MAP I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the index file bit map.

XXX -- INDEX FILE HEADER CHECKSUM ERROR

Explanation: While rebooting a saved system, the system detected a checksum error in the file header of the index file. The error causes the system to halt.

XXX -- INDEX FILE HEADER READ ERROR

Explanation: While rebooting a saved system, the system detected an error in the file header of the index file. The error causes the system to halt.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- INDEX FILE I/O ERROR

Explanation: An I/O error was detected in writing out the index-file header.

XXX -- INPUT I/O ERROR

Explanation: In attempting to read the next command, the Open command detected an error.

XXX -- INSUFFICIENT ICB POOL SPACE FOR CPU CPx

Explanation: There is not enough pool space to allocate an Interrupt Control Block for the CPU designated in the error message. This message applies only to Multiprocessor, I and D space systems.

XXX -- INSUFFICIENT POOL SPACE

Explanation: The required amount of pool space was not available.

XXX -- INTERRUPT VECTOR ALREADY IN USE

Explanation: A loadable device driver interrupt does not point to one of the nonsense interrupt entries. This message can appear when a user issues the Load command.

XXX -- INVALID ACCOUNT

Explanation: The name or UIC specified in the command is not stored in the account file; or the password specified does not match the name or UIC given.

XXX -- INVALID ADDRESS

Explanation: The address specified as an argument in the Open command referenced a nonexistent memory location or an address outside the boundaries of the specified partition.

XXX -- INVALID ANSWER

Explanation: In response to a question from the indirect file processor directive .ASK, the operator entered a response other than Y, N, or null, followed by carriage return. The processor will repeat the question.

XXX -- INVALID DRIVER DATA BASE AT OFFSET xxxx IN FILE name

Explanation: The driver had an invalid data base value at offset xxxx relative to the symbol \$ddDAT.

XXX -- INVALID KEYWORD

Explanation: A keyword was encountered that was not recognized by the specific command processor.

XXX -- INVALID INTERRUPT VECTOR

Explanation: The interrupt vector address specified in the driver data base was too high.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- INVALID LOAD DEVICE

Explanation: The Boot or Install command detected a device that was invalid as a system or task-residence device.

XXX -- INVALID SPEED

Explanation: The multiplexer line specified does not support the requested speed; or the command specified unequal receive and transmit speeds for a DZ11. The DZ11 does not support split speeds.

XXX -- INVALID TIME PARAMETER

Explanation: A time field was incorrect.

XXX -- INVALID UIC

Explanation: A value of zero was detected for either the group number or the member number.

IOT EXECUTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The subject task executed an IOT instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- I/O ERROR SIZING DEVICE - ddnn:

Explanation: The system encountered an I/O error while sizing an RFl1 disk.

XXX -- I/O OUTSTANDING

Explanation: Tasks that have I/O requests waiting to complete remain in the system. A system cannot be saved with I/O requests outstanding.

User Action: Wait for the I/O requests to complete and reenter the command.

XXX -- KRB name NOT IN LOADABLE DATA BASE

Explanation: You are attempting to load the driver for a MASSBUS device with a loadable data base. The special symbol (KRBname) which defines the location of the KRB is not defined in the loadable data base. Refer to RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

XXX -- KRB TABLE OF CTB name WILL NOT ACCEPT KRB name

Explanation: You are attempting to load the driver for a MASSBUS device with a loadable data base. If this operation is to be successful, two conditions must exist:

1. The appropriate slot in the CTB (controller table) must exist.
2. The slot in the CTB must be unused.

When you get this error message, one of these conditions does not exist. Refer to the RSX-11M-PLUS Guide to Writing an I/O Driver.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- LABEL BLOCK I/O ERROR

Explanation: In saving the system image, the Save command writes the transfer address in the label block of the system image file. An error occurred during this write attempt.

XXX -- LABEL BLOCK READ ERROR

Explanation: The Boot command could not read the label block of the system image.

XXX -- LENGTH MISMATCH COMMON BLOCK <common-name>

Explanation: The length parameter for the common block, as described in the label block for the task image, did not match the corresponding length parameter defined in the system. A task's label-block data must match system data for that task before it can be installed.

XXX -- LINE NOT DZ11

Explanation: The command attempted to set to remote a line that was not attached to a DZ11 multiplexer.

XXX -- LISTING DEVICE NOT AVAILABLE

Explanation: The device-unit on which MCR was attempting to display information was attached and unavailable for use.

XXX -- LOAD DEVICE NOT LB:, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: The system removed the specified task while saving a system because the task had not been installed from LB:.

LOAD FAILURE. READ ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The requested task could not be loaded because of a hardware error.

XXX -- LOADABLE DRIVER SUPPORT NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The system generation option to support loadable device drivers was not chosen.

XXX -- LOGICAL DEVICE NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The specified logical device was not defined in the logical device tables.

XXX -- LOGINS ARE DISABLED

Explanation: The system was in the process of shutting down; or the command SET /NOLOGON has been issued. A user cannot log onto a terminal at that time.

XXX -- LUN OUT OF RANGE

Explanation: An attempt was made to reassign a LUN that had a value greater than the maximum number of LUNs allocated for the task at task build.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- MAGTAPE LABEL MUST BE SPECIFIED

Explanation: An INITVOL command attempted to initialize a magnetic tape without specifying the required volume label.

XXX -- MAGTAPE DEVICE ERROR - ddnn:

Explanation: While positioning a magnetic tape before initializing it, the system encountered an I/O error.

XXX -- MAGTAPE WRITE ERROR - ddnn:

Explanation: While writing to the magnetic tape during initialization, the system encountered an I/O error.

XXX -- MAXIMUM INDIRECT FILES EXCEEDED

Explanation: An attempt was made to access an indirect file at a depth greater than four levels. MCR indirect files may nest to a maximum depth of four levels.

XXX -- MCR IS NOT INSTALLED

Explanation: When a system is booted, Save uses MCR to mount the system disk. MCR... must be installed using VMR.

MEMORY PARITY ERROR IN PARTITION pname

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The error logging subsystem detected a memory parity error in the specified partition. TKTN prints this message as notification of such.

MEMORY PROTECT VIOLATION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task encountered a memory protect violation, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- MESSAGE FILE ERROR nnn.

Explanation: The system could not open the file LOGIN.TXT for a reason indicated by the FCS code nnn. See Appendix I of the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a definition of the FCS code.

XXX -- MFD FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the Master File Directory (MFD).

XXX -- MFD WRITE ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the master file directory.

MICRO CODE LOADER NOT INSTALLED

Explanation: For systems that include the KMC11 line printer driver (LKDRV), this message indicates that the task LPINIT is not installed in the system.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- MOUNT ERROR FROM ACP - xxx.

Explanation: The ACP detected an error while trying to mount the volume set. See the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for a definition of standard FCS error codes.

XXX -- MULTI-UNIT DEVICE NOT TAPE

Explanation: The command specified multiple units that are not tape drives.

XXX -- MUST BE RUN FROM TERMINAL CO:

Explanation: Save is not being run from the terminal to which the pseudo device CO: is directed. This is not a requirement on an RSX-11M-PLUS system, therefore, the message does not apply.

XXX -- NEW DEVICE NOT KNOWN TO SYSTEM

Explanation: The new device in the Redirect command was not known to the system (that is, it does not exist in the device tables).

XXX -- NO BAD BLOCK DATA FOUND

Explanation: Although automatic bad-block specification was selected, no bad-block file could be found on the volume. This is a warning message.

XXX -- NO CHECKPOINT SPACE, ASSUMING NOT CHECKPOINTABLE

Explanation: This is a warning message. The command installed a task that was designated checkpointable at task build, but that had no checkpoint space allocated in its task image file. Because the system does not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, it considers the task not to be checkpointable.

XXX -- NO LUNS

Explanation: A LUN command specified a task that had no current LUN assignments.

XXX -- NO POOL SPACE

Explanation: The Executive could not currently satisfy MCR's request for dynamic memory.

XXX -- NO ROOM AVAILABLE IN STD FOR NEW TASK

Explanation: No dynamic storage was available for making an entry in the System Task Directory (STD); therefore, the specified task could not be installed.

XXX -- NO TRANSFER ADDRESS

Explanation: The Boot command could not find a transfer address in a virgin system image (result of task build).

XXX -- NO VOLUME LIST

Explanation: The command specified a magnetic tape drive for which a mounted volume list does not exist.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- NON EXISTENT MEMORY

Explanation: An attempt was made to define a partition in nonexistent memory.

NON RSX EMT EXECUTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task executed an EMT instruction having an argument other than 377(8), and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- NOT ENOUGH APRS FOR TASK IMAGE

Explanation: The Task Builder allows the user to specify the virtual base address of a task image as a multiple of 4K. Privileged tasks start at virtual 100000(8) to map the first 16K of the Executive, or virtual 120000(8) to map the first 20K of the Executive, at the same time as the user task. If the virtual base address is set too high, the task image may not be able to be mapped with the remaining mapping registers. This message is applicable to mapped systems only.

XXX -- NOT FILE STRUCTURED DEVICE

Explanation: The system does not support Files-11 on the specified device.

XXX -- NOT FILES-11 DEVICES

Explanation: The command specified a device that did not contain a Files-11 disk. The specified device-unit must contain a mounted Files-11 disk.

XXX -- NOT MOUNTABLE DEVICE

Explanation: The specified device was not supported as a Files-11 device (including ANSI magnetic tape) or a network device.

XXX -- NOT MOUNTED

Explanation: The specified device was not mounted.

*** dnn: NOT READY

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The specified device was not ready.

XXX -- NOT SYSTEM IMAGE

Explanation: The Boot command determined that the file was not a system image.

XXX -- NOT VALID SAVE DEVICE

Explanation: The device specified in the Save command was not valid. The Save command can specify only random access devices in Files-11 format.

XXX -- NT DEVICE NOT MOUNTED

Explanation: The device NT: was not mounted. This device must be mounted before any other network devices.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- NULL FILE HEADER I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out null-file headers to the index file.

ODD ADDRESS OR OTHER TRAP FOUR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task executed a word instruction with an odd address or referenced a nonexistent memory location in an unmapped system, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- OLD DEVICE ATTACHED

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect an attached device-unit.

XXX -- OLD DEVICE MOUNTED

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect a mounted device-unit.

XXX -- OLD DEVICE NOT KNOWN TO SYSTEM

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect an unknown device-unit.

XXX -- OPEN FILE(S) ON ddnn:

Explanation: There are open files on ddnn:. Insure that the queue manager is stopped.

XXX -- OTHER USER LOGGED ON

Explanation: The issuing terminal was currently logged by another user. Only one user at a time can be logged onto a terminal.

XXX -- OTHER VOLUME MOUNTED[-dev:]

Explanation: An attempt was made to mount a volume on a device that already had a mounted volume. The message specifies the device-unit if it is a tape drive.

XXX -- OUTPUT ERROR

Explanation: An MCR terminal-write operation failed.

XXX -- OVERLAP SEEKS NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: The command attempted to enable overlapped seek support for other than a DM, DP, or RH device controller.

XXX -- PARAMETER CONFLICTS WITH MOUNTED VOLUME

Explanation: An attempt was made to mount a mounted volume with keyword parameters that conflict with those values specified when the volume was initially mounted.

PARITY ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. A parity error occurred during task execution. The task is fixed in memory so that the memory cannot be reused for another task.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- PARTITION ALREADY EXISTS

Explanation: An attempt was made to define a partition with a name already in use.

XXX -- PARTITION BUSY

Explanation: The partition in which a task was to be fixed was occupied by a running task; thus, the requesting task could not be fixed in that partition.

XXX -- PARTITION parname BUSY

Explanation: The user-controlled partition or subpartition into which the driver was to be loaded was already occupied, or there was not enough room in a system-controlled partition. (The Load command does not initiate checkpointing.)

XXX -- PARTITION parname IS A COMMON

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a device driver into a common partition. A device driver cannot be loaded into a common partition.

XXX -- PARTITION parname IS NOT A COMMON

Explanation: A partition specified for a common or resident library was not defined as a common partition.

XXX -- PARTITION NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The partition name specified as an argument in a command, or during task build, could not be found in the system.

XXX -- PARTITION OR REGION name NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a driver into a partition that does not exist in the system, or Load found a symbol \$xxCOM in the driver and partition xxCOM does not exist in the system.

XXX -- PARTITION parname NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The partition specified either in the Load command or at task build was not in the system.

XXX -- PARTITION par NOT IN SYSTEM, DEFAULTING TO GEN

Explanation: This is a warning message. The specified partition does not exist; the system therefore attempts to install the task in the GEN partition.

XXX -- PARTITION parname NOT IN SYSTEM, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: This is an RSX-11M error message. If a task is installed in more than one system, the partition control block addresses in its header mapping windows may not be for the booted system. The task's label block indicates that the task maps to parname, but parname is not in the current system. The label block has probably been corrupted.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- PARTITION parname TOO SMALL

Explanation: The partition into which the driver was to be loaded was not large enough to contain it.

XXX -- PARTITION TOO SMALL TO BUFFER INFORMATION

Explanation: The specified listing command resulted in excessive output to the buffer. The information in excess of the buffer size is not displayed.

XXX -- PAUSING. TO CONTINUE TYPE "RES tttttt"

Explanation: This is not an error message. The indirect file processor just executed a .PAUSE directive.

PMD NOT POSSIBLE

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. A post-mortem dump was requested (or the task was built specifying a PMD), but the dump could not be generated. For example, the PMD task was not installed, the PMD task and the aborted task were in the same partition and not checkpointable, or there was not enough memory available.

PMD WILL BE GENERATED

Explanation: This is a TKTN message that indicates that a post-mortem dump was requested and will be generated.

XXX -- PRIVILEGED COMMAND

Explanation: A command that was available only to privileged terminals was issued from a nonprivileged terminal.

XXX -- PRIVILEGED TASK LARGER THAN 12K

Explanation: A privileged task was larger than 12K. Privileged tasks on an unmapped system have a maximum size of 12K.

XXX -- PROCESSOR x IS ONLINE

Explanation: In an RSX-11M-PLUS multiprocessor system, all processors except one must be offline before you can boot a new system.

XXX -- PROCESSOR x IS NOT STOPPED

Explanation: A multiprocessor system can be saved only if one processor is active. CPU x is active in addition to the processor on which Save is running. Use CON to place processor x offline and retry the Save command.

XXX -- PROPER CONTROLLERS AND/OR UNITS ARE NOT OFFLINE

Explanation: When a system is saved, all device units and device controllers except the TI: of Save and the load device must be offline. Use the MCR Devices or the CON Display command to determine which devices are online and then issue a CON offline ALL command.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- PSEUDO DEVICE ASSIGNMENT ERROR

Explanation: An attempt was made to assign a logical device name to a pseudo device.

XXX -- PSEUDO DEVICE ERROR

Explanation: The specified device is a pseudo device. Pseudo devices cannot be allocated or made public.

XXX -- PSEUDO DEVICE REDIRECT ERROR

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect a pseudo device to another pseudo device.

XXX -- PUBLIC DEVICE

Explanation: The command attempted to allocate a public device. Public devices cannot be allocated.

*** ddnn: READ FAILURE. CHECK HARDWARE STATUS

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The card reader driver detected a hardware error.

XXX -- RECORD LARGER THAN 80. BYTES

Explanation: An indirect file for MCR contained a record having a length greater than 80. bytes.

XXX -- REDEFINING SPECIAL SYMBOL

Explanation: An attempt was made to change the value of an indirect file processor special symbol (a symbol bracketed with < and >). Special symbols may not be redefined.

XXX -- REDEFINING SYMBOL TO DIFFERENT TYPE ssssss

Explanation: An .ASK or a .SET type directive attempted to set the specified, already defined symbol to a different type. The first definition of a symbol determines its type (logical, numeric, or string); subsequent redefinitions must conform to the original type.

XXX -- REGION/PARTITION name IS A COMMON

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a device driver into a common partition. A device driver cannot be loaded into a common partition.

RESERVED INST EXECUTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task executed an illegal instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- RETRIEVAL POINTERS WRONG FORMAT

Explanation: The index-file retrieval pointers were not in the correct format for RSX-11M. Refer to the IAS/RSX-11 I/O Operations Reference Manual for details.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- RUNNING ABOVE SYSTEM IMAGE FILE LIMIT

Explanation: The system image file created to contain the saved system is RSX11M.SYS. This error message appears when RSX11M.SYS is not large enough to hold the memory in which both the system and the Save task run. The Save task must be included in the saved system image because Save is used to reboot the system. Either run the Save task in a partition lower in memory or rebuild the system with a larger system image file.

*** ddnn: SELECT ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The selected device was not ready, or more than one drive had the same unit number.

XXX -- SHADOW RECORDING IS ACTIVE ON ddnn:

Explanation: This is an RSX-11M-PLUS message. The target device specified in a Dismount command was being used in shadow recording. Shadow recording requires mounted devices.

XXX -- SPACE USED

Explanation: An attempt was made to create a partition or a subpartition in a main storage area already occupied.

XXX -- SPECIFIED PARTITION FOR COMMON BLOCK

Explanation: An attempt was made to install a task in a common block.

XXX -- SPECIFIED PARTITION TOO SMALL

Explanation: The task being installed was larger than the partition into which it was being installed.

SST ABORT. BAD STACK

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. An SST cannot be effected because the SST parameters cannot be pushed onto the task's stack, or a stack overflow was detected in an unmapped system, as indicated by a nonzero value in the header guard word.

XXX -- STORAGE BIT MAP FILE I/O ERROR

Explanation: An error was detected in writing out the storage allocation file header.

XXX -- STORAGE BIT MAP FILE READ ERROR

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to read the storage allocation.

XXX -- STRING SUBSTITUTION ERROR

Explanation: The MCR indirect command file processor encountered an error while performing a substitution. A probable cause for the error is either the omission of a second single quote or the fact that the symbol name did not correspond to a string symbol.

XXX -- SYMBOL symname IS DOUBLY DEFINED BY FILE name

Explanation: The symbol symname is defined twice by the file ddDRV.STB.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- SYMBOL symname IS UNDEFINED BY FILE name

Explanation: The symbol symname was found in the file ddDRV.STB, but it was not a symbol definition.

XXX -- SYMBOL TABLE OVERFLOW ssssss

Explanation: The symbol table of the indirect file processor was full; there was no space for symbol ssssss.

XXX -- SYMBOL TYPE ERROR ssssss

Explanation: An .IF directive attempted to compare two types of symbol; ssssss is one of the compared symbols. Only symbols of the same type can be compared.

XXX -- SYNTAX ERROR

Explanation: This message generally indicates that the required information was entered incorrectly.

User Action: The user can usually correct this condition by retyping the arguments according to the command specifications.

XXX -- SYSTEM MAY NOT BOOT CORRECTLY

Explanation: [system uic]SAV.TSK was not found on the boot device. If SAV must be checkpointed in order to redirect and mount the booted device, the system disk will be overwritten, causing unpredictable results.

XXX -- SYSTEM MAY NOT WORK - CORRUPTED FILE FOR COMMON comname

Explanation: When Save attempted to convert to file ID for the common, Save found that the task image of the checkpointable common was corrupted or had been deleted. Save altered the system data structures to prevent checkpointing of the common into what may now be another task image.

XXX -- TASK ACTIVE

Explanation: The task used as the argument of the command was active.

XXX -- TASK ACTIVE IN ANOTHER SYSTEM, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: The task is installed in another system as well as in the booted system. Since taskname is active and mapped to dynamic regions in the other system, it cannot be run in the booted system.

XXX -- TASK ALREADY FIXED

Explanation: The task used as the argument of the Fix command was fixed in memory.

XXX -- TASK AND PARTITION BASES MISMATCH

Explanation: The base of the partition did not match that of the task being installed. This message is applicable only to unmapped systems.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- TASK AND PARTITION parname BASES MISMATCH

Explanation: The base address of the partition into which the driver was to be loaded did not match the base address of the partition address for which the task was built. This message applies to unmapped systems only.

XXX -- TASK BEING ABORTED

Explanation: A request for the execution of a task was made, but the task was being aborted either because of an error or because of an MCR Abort command.

XXX -- TASK BEING FIXED

Explanation: An attempt was made either to fix or to alter the priority of a task that was being fixed.

XXX -- TASK CHECKPOINTABLE

Explanation: An attempt was made to fix a checkpointable task in memory. A checkpointable task cannot be fixed in memory.

TASK EXIT WITH OUTSTANDING I/O

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. Tasks should terminate all I/O operations before exiting, even though the system performs all outstanding I/O when necessary.

XXX -- TASK FILE DELETED, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: While rebooting a saved system, a file identification that appears in the task control block (TCB) could not be found in the index file on the booted device. This indicates that the file has been deleted; deleted files do not contain valid task images.

XXX -- TASK FILE HEADER ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: While rebooting a saved system, a task's file header could not be found and the task was therefore removed.

XXX -- TASK FILE HEADER READ ERROR, TASK REMOVED - taskname

Explanation: The system removed the specified task because it encountered a failure while reading the task's file header.

XXX -- TASK HEADER READ ERROR

Explanation: The system detected an I/O error while reading in all task headers to store file identifications in the TCB. The error causes the system to loop.

XXX -- TASK IMAGE ALREADY INSTALLED

Explanation: The requested task image, which was checkpointable, had already been installed. On systems that do not support the dynamic allocation of checkpoint space, checkpointable tasks that do not have checkpoint space allocated can be installed only once; other tasks can be installed more than once.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- TASK IMAGE I/O ERROR

Explanation: Install could not read the task-image file, or Install could not rewrite the task-image header. (The device is write-locked.)

XXX -- TASK IMAGE I/O ERROR IN FILE filename

Explanation: The device is probably write-locked. MCR could not read the task-image file or could not rewrite the task image header.

XXX -- TASK IMAGE CURRENTLY INSTALLED

Explanation: The requested task image was already installed. This message is applicable only to checkpointable tasks.

XXX -- TASK IMAGE VIRTUAL ADDRESS OVERLAPS COMMON BLOCK blockname

Explanation: The virtual addresses reserved for the task image overlap those reserved for the common block specified in the message. A corruption of the task image file probably caused the overlap.

TASK INSTALLED IN MORE THAN ONE SYSTEM

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. Since the task is active and mapped to dynamic regions in one system, it cannot be installed in another.

XXX -- TASK INSTALLED IN PARTITION

Explanation: An attempt was made to eliminate a partition containing installed tasks.

XXX -- TASK MARKED FOR ABORT

Explanation: A previous request has already been made to abort the specified task, but the abort has not yet occurred. The task marked for abort is probably not currently resident in memory.

XXX -- TASK NAME ALREADY IN USE

Explanation: An attempt was made to install a task with the same name as one already in the system.

XXX -- TASK NOT ACP

Explanation: The task specified as an ACP did not have the characteristics of an ACP.

XXX -- TASK NOT ACTIVE

Explanation: The specified task was not currently active.

XXX -- TASK NOT FIXED

Explanation: An attempt was made to unfix a task that was not fixed, or to open a memory location of a task that was not fixed.

XXX -- TASK NOT IN SYSTEM

Explanation: The specified task had not been installed.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- TASK NOT IN SYSTEM tttttt

Explanation: An .IFACT, .IFNACT, or .WAIT directive referred to a task that was not installed. These three directives can only specify an installed task.

XXX -- TASK NOT SUSPENDED

Explanation: The task used as the argument of the Resume command was not suspended.

XXX -- TASK taskname HAS OUTSTANDING I/O

Explanation: A system cannot be saved if a task is waiting for I/O to complete.

XXX -- TASK taskname IS ACTIVE AND CHECKPOINTED

Explanation: You cannot save a system if it contains an active and checkpointed task. This restriction prevents a possible system crash; if the task was installed in another system image file, the task image could be corrupted when the task was run in the second system.

XXX -- TASK taskname IS CONNECTED TO AN INTERRUPT VECTOR

Explanation: Disconnect the task from the interrupt vector or abort it and retry the Save command.

XXX -- TASK taskname NOT INSTALLED FROM AN LB:

Explanation: All tasks must be installed from an LB:. Use the TAS command and determine which tasks are not. Retry the Save command after removing the tasks or installing them from an LB:.

TBIT TRAP OR BPT EXECUTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task has either set the T bit in the Processor Status Word or executed a Breakpoint Trap instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- TERMINAL ALLOCATED TO OTHER USER

Explanation: The issuing terminal has been allocated to another user. A user cannot log onto a terminal allocated to someone else.

XXX -- TERMINAL IS BUSY -- ttn:

Explanation: The broadcast message could not be displayed within 10 seconds at the terminal specified by ttn:.

TRAP EXECUTION

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The task executed a TRAP instruction, and no SST routine was specified to process the trap.

XXX -- TI REDIRECT ERROR

Explanation: An attempt was made to redirect the pseudo device TI:. This device cannot be redirected.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

TI VIRTUAL TERMINAL ELIMINATED

Explanation: This is an RSX-11M-PLUS TKTN message. The message indicates that a virtual terminal was eliminated (possibly because the parent task aborted). Nonprivileged tasks (offsprings) with the eliminated virtual terminal as TI: are aborted with this message.

XXX -- TOO MANY COMMON BLOCK REQUESTS

Explanation: A task is limited to seven common block references.

XXX -- TOO MANY LUNS

Explanation: A task attempted to assign more than 255(10) LUNs.

XXX -- TOO MANY SUBPARTITIONS

Explanation: An attempt was made to assign more than seven subpartitions in a user-controlled main partition. A main user-controlled partition is limited to a maximum of seven subpartitions.

XXX -- TOO MANY SYMBOLS OF THE FORM \$xxTMO IN FILE filename

Explanation: Load is attempting to extract symbols of the form \$xxTMO from the drivers symbol definition file. There are more symbols of this form than LOAD can process.

XXX -- UNDEFINED COMMON BLOCK commonname

Explanation: A task referenced a common block that was not defined in the system. Usually, this message indicates that the task was built to run in another system.

XXX -- UNDEFINED DENSITY SELECTION

Explanation: The command specified an illegal density value.

XXX -- UNDEFINED LABEL llllll

Explanation: The label llllll specified in a .GOTO or .ONERR directive could not be found.

XXX -- UNDEFINED SYMBOL ssssss

Explanation: The symbol ssssss was being tested, but it had not been defined by the indirect command file.

XXX -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 800 BPI

Explanation: The command specified a drive that does not support 800 BPI.

XXX -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT 1600 BPI

Explanation: the INITVOL command specified a tape drive that does not support 1600 bpi.

XXX -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT HIGH/LOW DENSITY SELECTION

Explanation: The command specified a device for which the High and Low keywords are undefined.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- UNIT DOES NOT SUPPORT DENSITY SWITCH

Explanation: The command specified a device which does have multiple density capability.

XXX -- UNIT IS NOT AT LOW DENSITY

Explanation: The command line specified that a floppy disk in an RX02 drive be initialized at low density, but the floppy was formatted at high density.

XXX -- UNIT IS NOT AT HIGH DENSITY

Explanation: The command line specified that a floppy disk in an RX02 drive be initialized at high density, but the floppy was formatted at low density.

XXX -- UNITS ATTACHED, BUSY, AND/OR MOUNTED

Explanation: One or more device units handled by the driver are attached, mounted, and/or have outstanding I/O. Therefore, the driver cannot be unloaded.

XXX -- UNKNOWN MAIN PARTITION

Explanation: An attempt was made to define a subpartition of a nonexistent main partition.

XXX -- UNKNOWN QUALIFIER

Explanation: The Help file does not contain the last qualifier printed in the display of the command line below the error message.

*** ddn: UNRECOVERABLE HARDWARE DEVICE ERROR

Explanation: This is a TKTN message. The error logging subsystem recorded an unrecoverable hardware error. TKTN prints this message as notification of such.

XXX -- USER LOGGED ON TERMINAL

Explanation: The command attempted to allocate a terminal that has been logged by another user. Logged terminals cannot be allocated.

XXX -- USER PARTITION >32K NOT PERMITTED

Explanation: The command attempted to create a partition greater than 32K. Partitions greater than 32K cannot be created in systems that do not support dynamic memory allocation, a system generation option.

XXX -- VOLUME MOUNTED FILES-11

Explanation: An attempt was made to initialize a mounted Files-11 volume. Mounted Files-11 volumes can not be initialized.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- VOLUME MOUNTED FOREIGN WITH ACP

Explanation: The command line specified a device that was mounted foreign, but with an ACP. To initialize a volume in RSX-11M-PLUS, you cannot include an ACP name when the volume is mounted as foreign.

XXX -- VOLUME NAME TOO LONG - (volume name)

Explanation: The command line specified a volume label that exceeded six characters for magnetic tape devices or twelve characters for disk devices.

XXX -- VOLUME NOT MOUNTED

Explanation: An attempt was made to create a UFD on a volume that was not mounted. A volume on which a UFD is to be created must be mounted.

XXX -- VOLUME NOT MOUNTED BY TI:

Explanation: The command specified a dismount operation for a volume that was not mounted from the issuing terminal.

XXX -- VOLUME NOT READY

Explanation: The command specified a volume that was not ready (not up to speed).

XXX -- VOLUME(S) STILL MOUNTED

Explanation: A system with mounted volumes cannot be saved.

User Action: To correct the problem, dismount the volumes and retry the command. The MCR Devices command can be used to display the mounted volumes.

XXX -- VOLUME STRUCTURE NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: RSX-11M/M-PLUS does not support the Files-11 structure level of the volume being mounted.

In response to a Save command, while rebooting a saved system, the system determined from the disk's home block that the disk's structure is not supported by the current version of RSX-11M/M-PLUS. This error causes the system to halt.

XXX -- VOLUME WRITE LOCKED

Explanation: The command specified a volume that was write-locked and therefore could not be initialized as a Files-11 device.

XXX -- WARNING BLOCK 0 IS BAD

Explanation: Block 0 of the specified volume, the boot block, was bad. A bootable image cannot be placed on this volume.

XXX -- (WARNING) COULD NOT SIZE BOOTED DEVICE

Explanation: Save recognized the device name as a device that it should size, but it could not size it. The UCB words U.CW2 and U.CW3 for the booted device may incorrectly indicate device size. I/O errors may result.

MCR AND TKTN MESSAGES

XXX -- WARNING - KRB name INTERRUPT VECTOR nnn IN USE

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a driver that specifies an interrupt vector which is not pointing to a nonsense interrupt entry point address. This is usually caused by a previously loaded driver which has used this vector.

When you get this message, Load has loaded the driver correctly, but it has not overwritten the interrupt vector.

XXX -- WARNING - KRB name INTERRUPT VECTOR nnn TOO HIGH

Explanation: An attempt was made to load a driver that specifies an interrupt vector address that is higher than the highest permissible vector address in your system.

When you get this message, Load has loaded the driver correctly, but it has not overwritten the interrupt vector.

XXX -- WARNING - LOADABLE DRIVER LARGER THAN 4K

Explanation: Loadable drivers can be up to 8K words in length. The driver must explicitly map to any locations above 4K words.

XXX -- (WARNING) NONEXISTENT LUN ASSIGNMENT FOR TASK taskname

Explanation: The physical device to which Save was attempting to rebind a LUN does not exist in the booted system. This condition is resolved if the task performs a run-time assignment to the LUN, otherwise, the task will encounter an error condition when it attempts to use the LUN.

XXX -- WARNING - PRIVILEGED TASK OVERMAPS THE I/O PAGE

Explanation: A privileged task that is mapped into the Executive is usually also mapped into the I/O page to access the KTI1 registers and other devices. Many tasks do not require this access and can use the additional 4K words of virtual address space for the task image. This message warns that a task that may require access to the I/O page might have grown too large.

XXX -- WRITE ATTRIBUTE FAILURE

Explanation: An error was encountered in writing the attributes of either the MFD or the newly created UFD.

XXX -- WRITE CHECK NOT SUPPORTED

Explanation: An attempt was made to support write check for a device other than a RK05 or RK06 disk. Write check is supported only for RK05 and RK06 disks.

XXX -- WRONG VOLUME LABEL

Explanation: The volume label and the label specified in the command did not match.

INDEX

A

@ sign, 5-1
 ABO, 4-10
 Abort command, 4-10
 Aborting a task, 4-10
 Access,
 types of, 3-2
 Access rights,
 assigning, 3-3
 Accessing a file, 3-2, 3-3
 Account entries,
 adding, 2-18
 deleting, 2-21
 examining, 2-19
 listing, 2-21
 modifying, 2-20, 2-22
 sorting, 2-21
 Account file,
 creating multiuser, 2-17, 2-18
 Account file entry, 2-18
 Account file maintenance
 program, 2-17
 ACNT, 2-17
 functions of, 2-17
 ACNT error messages, 2-22
 ACP, 4-36, 4-65
 /ACP keyword, 4-68
 ACS, 4-135
 ACT, 4-14
 Active command, 4-14
 Active task, 1-3
 Active Task List command,
 4-21
 Active tasks,
 displaying, 4-14
 displaying status of, 4-21
 Adding account entries, 2-18
 /AFF keyword, 4-148, 4-165
 ALL, 4-16
 /ALL keyword, 4-14
 /ALLOC keyword, 4-131
 Allocate Checkpoint Space
 command, 4-135
 Allocate command, 2-16, 4-16
 Allocating a device, 2-16, 4-16
 Allocating checkpoint file,
 4-135
 Allocating dynamic checkpoint
 space, 4-135
 ALT, 2-2, 4-138
 Alter command, 4-138
 Altering running priority of
 task, 4-138
 Altering static priority of task,
 4-138
 Ancillary Control Processor
 (ACP), 4-36, 4-65

ANSI magnetic tape, 3-1
 mounting, 4-65
 .ASK directive, 5-13
 .ASKN directive, 5-14
 .ASKS directive, 5-16
 ASN, 4-18
 Assign command, 4-18
 Assigning access rights, 3-3
 Assigning logical name, 4-18
 Assigning temporary taskname,
 4-85
 Assignment,
 defining logical, 4-18
 deleting logical, 4-18
 displaying logical, 4-18
 global, 4-18
 local, 4-18
 logical device, 2-13, 2-14,
 4-18
 login, 4-18
 Assignments,
 displaying LUN, 4-64
 Asterisk convention, 3-8
 At (@) sign, 5-1
 AT., 5-2
 ATL, 4-21
 Attached terminal, 2-6

B

Backspace option, 2-2
 /BAD keyword, 4-52
 Basic MCR error messages, B-1
 Basic MCR syntax, B-1
 Baud rates,
 DH11, 4-106
 DZ11, 4-106
 .BEGIN directive, 5-17
 Bit,
 disable output, 2-4
 Block,
 Task Control (TCB), 4-21,
 4-146, 4-173
 Unit Control (UCB), 4-146
 Volume Control (VCB), 4-36,
 4-65
 Volume Set Control (VSCB),
 4-65
 Block Directory, Common, 4-146
 Block Number,
 Logical (LBN), 4-173
 BOO, 4-139
 Boot command, 4-139
 Booting system image, 4-139
 Branching to a label, 5-25
 Branching to label on error, 5-30
 Breakpoint command, 4-142

INDEX

BRK, 4-142
 BRO, 4-24
 Broadcast command, 4-24
 /BUF keyword, 4-88
 Bye command, 2-15, 4-27

C

CAN, 4-28
 Cancel command, 4-28
 Carriage return, 2-2
 CBD, 4-29
 /CHA keyword, 4-54
 .CHAIN directive, 5-18
 Changing account entries, 2-18,
 2-19, 2-20, 2-21, 2-22
 Characteristics,
 alters device, 4-87
 terminal, 2-5
 Characters,
 control, 2-1
 CTRL, 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5
 erasing, 2-2
 special, 2-1
 Checkpoint file, 4-135
 allocating, 4-135
 discontinuing, 4-135
 Checkpoint space,
 allocating dynamic, 4-135
 /CKP keyword, 4-148
 Clock queue entries,
 displaying, 4-143
 .CLOSE directive, 5-18
 CLQ, 4-143
 CLQUEUE command, 4-143
 Code,
 User Identification (UIC),
 2-14, 3-1, 3-5
 /COLOG keyword, 4-21
 Command,
 Abort, 4-10
 Active, 4-14
 Active Task List, 4-21
 Allocate, 2-16, 4-16
 Allocate Checkpoint Space,
 4-135
 Alter, 4-138
 Assign, 4-18
 Boot, 4-139
 Breakpoint, 4-142
 Broadcast, 4-24
 Bye, 2-1, 4-27
 Cancel, 4-28
 Common Block Directory, 4-29
 CLQUEUE, 4-143
 Deallocate, 2-16, 4-32
 Devices, 4-32
 Dismount, 4-36
 Fix-in-memory, 4-144

Command (Cont.)
 Hello, 2-14, 4-41
 Help, 4-46
 Initialize Volume, 4-51
 Install, 4-146
 Install-run-remove, 4-80
 Load, 4-157
 Logical Unit Numbers, 4-64
 Mount, 2-16, 4-65
 Open Register, 4-165
 Partition Definitions, 4-76
 Reassign, 4-168
 Redirect, 4-169
 Remove, 4-171
 Resume, 4-79
 Run, 4-80
 Save, 4-172
 Set, 4-87
 Stop, 4-126
 Switch Register, 4-183
 System Service Message, 4-182
 Task List, 4-128
 Task List-ATL Format, 4-127
 Time, 4-130
 Unfix, 4-184
 Unload, 4-185
 Unstop, 4-134
 User File Directory, 3-2, 4-131
 Command file,
 indirect, 5-1
 nested indirect, 5-2, 5-11
 specifying an indirect, 5-1
 Command file label, 5-12
 Command file syntax,
 MCR, 5-11
 Command name, 4-9
 Command parameter, 4-1
 Command string termination, 4-2
 Command summary,
 MCR, 4-6
 Command syntax, 4-1, 4-4
 Commands,
 informational, 4-6
 initialization, 4-6
 MCR, 4-1
 multiuser protection, 4-8
 RSX-11S MCR, B-1
 system maintenance, 4-7, 4-8
 task control, 4-7
 Comments, 4-3, 5-3
 Common Block Directory, 4-146
 Console interface,
 monitor, 4-1
 Control Block,
 Task (TCB), 4-21, 4-146, 4-173
 Unit (UCB), 4-146
 Volume (VCB), 4-36, 4-65
 Volume Set (VSCB), 4-65
 Control characters, 2-1

INDEX

Control commands,
 task, 4-7
 Control Processor,
 Ancillary (ACP), 4-36, 4-65
 Convention,
 asterisk, 3-8
 task-naming, 4-3
 /COTERM keyword, 4-122
 /CPU keyword, 4-165
 /CRE keyword, 4-40
 Creating HELP file, 4-46
 Creating multiuser account
 file, 2-17, 2-18
 Creating User File Directory
 (UFD), 4-131
 /CRT keyword, 4-90
 /CTB keyword, 4-158
 CTRL characters, 2-1
 CTRL/C, 2-1, 2-3, 2-7, 2-8
 CTRL/I, 2-3
 CTRL/K, 2-3
 CTRL/L, 2-3
 CTRL/O, 2-3, 2-4
 CTRL/Q, 2-5
 CTRL/R, 2-5
 CTRL/S, 2-5
 CTRL/U, 2-1, 2-5
 CTRL/Z, 2-5
 Current UIC, 3-5

D

.DATA directive, 5-18
 Data mode, 5-21
 Date,
 setting current, 4-130
 /DCL keyword, 4-91
 /DE, 5-11
 DEA, 4-31
 Deallocate command, 2-16, 4-31
 Deallocating a device, 2-16, 4-31
 Debugging Tool,
 Executive, 4-140, 4-142
 .DEC directive, 5-19
 Default device-unit, 3-6
 Default file protection, 3-3
 Default file version, 3-6
 Default prompt, 2-7, 4-2
 Default switch, 3-6
 Default UIC, 3-6
 setting, 4-87, 4-108
 Default UIC in multiuser
 system, 3-5
 Defaults,
 file specifier, 3-6
 Defining logical assignment,
 4-18
 .DELAY directive, 5-19
 DELETE key, 2-2
 Delete option, 2-21

Deleting a line, 2-5
 Deleting account entries, 2-21
 Deleting characters, 2-2
 Deleting logical assignment, 4-18
 /DENS keyword, 4-54, 4-68
 /DEV keyword, 4-37
 DEV, 4-32
 Device,
 allocating a, 2-16, 4-16
 deallocating a, 2-16, 4-31
 dismounting, 4-36
 logical, 2-12, 2-13
 null, 2-12
 peripheral, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11
 private, 2-16
 pseudo, 2-11
 public, 2-16
 reassigning, 2-11, 2-12
 redirecting, 2-11, 2-12
 redirecting pseudo, 2-11, 2-12
 unowned, 2-16
 Device assignment,
 logical, 2-13
 Device command, 4-32
 Device driver,
 loadable, 4-157, 4-185
 loading nonresident, 4-157
 unloading, 4-185
 Device table,
 logical, 2-13
 Device-unit,
 default, 3-6
 Device-unit name, 2-9, 2-10, 3-4
 Devices,
 display status of known, 4-32
 peripheral, 2-9
 pseudo, 2-9, 2-11
 DH11 baud rates, 4-106
 Directive,
 .ASK, 5-13
 .ASKN, 5-14
 .ASKS, 5-16
 .BEGIN, 5-17
 .CHAIN, 5-18
 .CLOSE, 5-18
 .DATA, 5-18
 .DEC, 5-19
 .DELAY, 5-19
 .DISABLE, 5-20
 .ENABLE, 5-20
 .END, 5-23
 .ERASE, 5-23
 .EXIT, 5-24
 .GOSUB, 5-25
 .GOTO, 5-25
 .IF, 5-26
 .IFACT, 5-27
 .IFDF, 5-27
 .IFF, 5-28
 .IFINS, 5-27

INDEX

- Directive (Cont.)
 - .IFNACT, 5-27
 - .IFNDF, 5-27
 - .IFNINS, 5-27
 - .IFT, 5-28
 - .INC, 5-29
 - .ONERR, 5-30
 - .OPEN, 5-31
 - .OPENA, 5-31
 - .PAUSE, 5-32
 - .RETURN, 5-33
 - .SETF, 5-33
 - .SETN, 5-33
 - .SETS, 5-34
 - .SETT, 5-33
 - .STOP, 5-35
 - .TEST, 5-36
 - .WAIT, 5-36
 - .XQT, 5-37
 - Directives,
 - processor, 5-2
 - Directory,
 - Master File (MFD), 3-2
 - Common Block (CBD), 4-29
 - System Task (STD), 1-3, 4-146
 - User File (UFD), 3-1, 3-2
 - .DISABLE directive, 5-20
 - Disable output bit, 2-4
 - Disabling logons, 4-112
 - Disabling terminal display, 2-4
 - Discontinuing checkpoint file,
 - 4-135
 - Disk Save and Compress utility,
 - 4-147, 4-173
 - Dismount command, 4-36
 - Dismounting device, 4-36
 - Display,
 - disabling terminal, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5
 - resuming terminal, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5
 - Displaying,
 - active tasks, 4-21
 - clock queue entries, 4-143
 - current time and date, 4-130
 - HELP file, 4-46
 - logical assignments, 4-18
 - LUN assignments, 4-64
 - message at terminal(s), 4-24
 - partition definitions, 4-76
 - status of active tasks, 4-21
 - status of installed tasks, 4-127
 - status of known devices, 4-32
 - DMO, 4-36
 - Dormant task, 1-3
 - DOS format, 3-1
 - Driver,
 - loadable device, 4-157, 4-185
 - Driver (Cont.)
 - loading nonresident device, 4-157
 - unloading device, 4-173, 4-185
 - /DRV keyword, 4-166
 - DSC, 4-147
 - Dump,
 - postmortem, 4-10
 - Dynamic checkpoint space,
 - allocating, 4-135
 - Dynamic storage region,
 - setting size of, 4-118
 - DZ11 baud rates, 4-106
- ### E
- /EBC keyword, 4-91
 - /ECHO keyword, 4-93
 - /ELIM keyword, 4-40
 - .ENABLE directive, 5-20
 - Enabling logons, 4-112
 - .END directive, 5-23
 - Entries,
 - displaying clock queue, 4-143
 - .ERASE directive, 5-22
 - Erasing a line, 2-5
 - Erasing characters, 2-2
 - Error messages,
 - ACNT, 2-22, 2-23
 - Basic MCR, B-1
 - Command related, 4-9
 - MCR, A-1
 - TKTN, A-1
 - ESC key, 2-2
 - Escape sequence, 2-2, 4-92
 - /ESCSEQ keyword, 4-92
 - /EST keyword, 4-148
 - Examine option, 2-19
 - Examining account entries, 2-19
 - Examining word of memory, 4-165
 - Exchange program,
 - File (FLX), 3-1
 - Executive Debugging Tool, 4-140, 4-142
 - .EXIT directive, 5-24
 - /EXT keyword, 4-54, 4-68
 - Extensions,
 - task, 4-119
- ### F
- /FDX keyword, 4-94
 - File, 3-1
 - accessing a, 3-2, 3-3
 - allocating checkpoint, 4-135
 - checkpoint, 4-135
 - discontinuing checkpoint, 4-135
 - input, 3-3

INDEX

File (Cont.)
 output, 3-3
 specifiers, 3-3
 specifier defaults, 3-6
 File Directory,
 Master (MFD), 3-2
 UFD, deleting, 3-2
 User (UFD), 3-1
 File Exchange program (FLX),
 3-1
 File format, 3-1
 File ownership, 3-1
 File processor switches,
 indirect, 5-10
 File protection, 3-1, 3-2
 default, 3-2
 File specifier, 3-3
 format, 3-4, 3-5
 File specifier defaults, 3-6
 File system, 3-1
 File type, 3-4
 standard, 3-6
 File version, 3-6
 default, 3-6
 Filename, 3-4, 3-6
 FILES-11 volume, 3-1
 initializing, 4-51
 FIX, 4-144
 Fix-in-memory command, 4-144
 Fixed task,
 freeing a, 4-184
 Fixing task in memory, 4-144
 Flags,
 task status, 4-21
 FLX, 3-1
 /FOR keyword, 4-68
 Foreign volume, 3-1
 Form feed, 2-3
 /FORMFEED keyword, 4-95
 Format, 4-9
 DOS, 3-1
 file, 3-1
 RT-11, 3-1
 /FPRO keyword, 4-55, 4-69
 Freeing a fixed task, 4-144

G

Global assignment, 4-18
 Global logical name, 2-13
 Global symbol mode, 5-20
 .GOSUB directive, 5-25
 .GOTO directive, 5-25

H

HEL, 4-41
 Hello command, 2-14, 4-41
 HELP command, 4-46

HELP file, creating, 4-46
 /HFILL keyword, 4-96
 /HHT keyword, 4-96
 /HIGH keyword, 4-158
 /HOLD keyword, 4-97
 Hold-screen mode, 4-97
 Horizontal tab, 2-3

I

I/O processing,
 optimizing, 4-112
 I/O requests,
 redirecting, 4-169
 I/O rundown, 4-10
 Identification Code
 User (UIC), 2-14, 3-1, 3-5
 .IF directive, 5-26
 .IFACT directive, 5-27
 .IFDF directive, 5-27
 .IFF directive, 5-28
 .IFINS directive, 5-27
 .IFLOA directive, 5-28
 .IFNACT directive, 5-27
 .IFNDF directive, 5-27
 .IFNINS directive, 5-27
 .IFNLOA directive, 5-28
 .IFT directive, 5-28
 Image,
 booting system, 4-139
 saving system, 4-172
 .INC directive, 5-29
 /INC keyword, 4-148
 Indirect command file, 5-1
 nested, 5-11
 specifying an, 5-1
 Indirect file processing,
 suspending, 5-36
 Indirect File Processor,
 directives, 5-2
 MCR, 5-2
 switches, 5-10
 symbols, 5-5
 variables (see symbols)
 /INDX keyword, 4-55
 /INF keyword, 4-55
 Informational commands, 4-6
 ACT, 4-6, 4-14
 ATL, 4-6, 4-21
 CBD, 4-6, 4-29
 CLQUEUE, 4-7, 4-143
 DEVICES, 4-7, 4-32
 LUNS, 4-7, 4-64
 PARTITIONS, 4-7, 4-76
 TAL, 4-7, 4-127
 TASKLIST, 4-7, 4-128
 INI, 4-51
 Initialization commands, 4-6
 ACS, 4-6, 4-135

INDEX

Initialization commands (Cont.)

ASN, 4-6, 4-18
 BOOT, 4-6, 4-139
 DMOUNT, 4-6, 4-36
 FLAGS, 4-6, 4-40
 INITVOLUME, 4-6, 4-51
 INSTALL, 4-6, 4-146
 LOAD, 4-6, 4-157
 MOUNT, 4-6, 4-65
 SET, 4-6, 4-87
 TIME, 4-6, 4-130
 UFD, 4-6, 4-131
 UNLOAD, 4-6, 4-185
 Initialize Volume command,
 3-1, 4-51
 Initializing FILES-11 volume,
 4-51
 Input,
 solicited, 2-7
 unsolicited, 2-7
 Input file, 3-3
 Input prompt, 2-7, 4-1, 4-2
 INS, 4-146
 Install command, 4-146
 Install-run-remove command, 4-80
 Installed tasks,
 displaying status of, 4-127
 removing, 4-171
 Installing a task, 1-3, 4-146
 Interchange Program, Peripheral,
 (PIP), 3-2
 Interface,
 monitor console, 4-2
 Interval,
 time, 4-80

K

Keyword, 4-3

/ACP, 4-68
 /AFF, 4-148, 4-165
 /ALL, 4-14
 /ALLOC, 4-131
 /BAD, 4-52
 /BLKS, 4-135
 /BUF, 4-89
 /CHA, 4-54
 /CKP, 4-83, 4-148
 /COLOG, 4-121
 /COTERM, 4-122
 /CPU, 4-165
 /CRE, 4-90
 /CRT, 4-90
 /CTB, 4-158
 /DCL, 4-91
 /DENS, 4-54, 4-68
 /DEV, 4-37
 /DRV, 4-166
 /EBC, 4-91

Keyword (Cont.)

/ECHO, 4-93
 /ELIM, 4-40
 /ESCSEQ, 4-92
 /EST, 4-148
 /EXT, 4-54, 4-68
 /FDX, 4-94
 /FOR, 4-68
 /FORMFEED, 4-95
 /FPRO, 4-55, 4-69
 /HFILL, 4-96
 /HHT, 4-96
 /HIGH, 4-158
 /HOLD, 4-97
 /KNL, 4-165
 /KNLD, 4-166
 /KNLI, 4-166
 /LIBUIC, 4-113
 /LINES, 4-97
 /LOCK, 4-37
 /LOG, 4-32
 /LOGFILE, 4-123
 /LOGON, 4-112
 /LOWER, 4-99
 /LRU, 4-56, 4-69
 /MAIN, 4-114
 /MAXEXT, 4-119
 /MAPKT, 4-112
 /MCR, 4-100
 /MOU, 4-174
 /MXF, 4-56
 /NOCOLOG, 4-122
 /NOCON, 4-175
 /NOCOTERM, 4-123
 /NOCRT, 4-90
 /NOEBC, 4-92
 /NOECHO, 4-93
 /NOESCSEQ, 4-93
 /NOFORMFEED, 4-95
 /NOFDX, 4-94
 /NOHHT, 4-97
 /NOHOLD, 4-98
 /NOLOGON, 4-112
 /NOLOWER, 4-99
 /NOMAIN, 4-115
 /NOOVL, 4-101
 /NOPAR, 4-118
 /NOPRIV, 4-102
 /NOPUB, 4-102
 /NOREMOTE, 4-103
 /NORPA, 4-104
 /NOSLAVE, 4-105
 /NOSUB, 4-117
 /NOTYPEAHEAD, 4-108
 /NOVFILL, 4-109
 /NOWCHK, 4-110
 /NOWRAP, 4-111
 /OVL, 4-100
 /OVR, 4-69

INDEX

Keyword (Cont.)

/OVREXP, 4-70
 /OVRFSID, 4-69
 /PAR, 4-84, 4-117, 4-149, 4-157,
 4-165
 /PARM, 4-70
 /PMD, 4-11, 4-84, 4-149
 /POOL, 4-118
 /PRI, 4-84, 4-138, 4-149
 /PRIV, 4-101
 /PRO, 4-57, 4-132, 4-149
 /PRTCL, 4-71
 /PUB, 4-102
 /RCK, 4-72
 /REG, 4-144, 4-165, 4-184
 /REMOTE, 4-103
 /RON, 4-144, 4-150, 4-184
 /ROPAR, 4-84, 4-150
 /RPA, 4-104
 /RPRI, 4-138
 /RSI, 4-80
 /SFILE, 4-174
 /SIZE, 4-158
 /SLAVE, 4-105
 /SLV, 4-84, 4-150
 /SPEED, 4-106
 /SUB, 4-116
 /SYNC, 4-150
 /SYSUIC, 4-113
 /TASK, 4-85, 4-151, 4-165
 /TEL, 4-72
 /TERM, 4-4, 4-5, 4-14, 4-37,
 4-138
 /TYPEAHEAD, 4-107
 /UIC, 4-58, 4-70, 4-80, 4-85,
 4-108, 4-151
 /UNL, 4-70
 /USER, 4-37
 /VFILL, 4-109
 /VI, 4-58, 4-70
 /WB, 4-174
 /WCHK, 4-110
 /WIN, 4-58, 4-70
 /WRAP, 4-111
 Keyword value, 4-3
 /KNL keyword, 4-165
 /KNLD keyword, 4-166
 /KNLI keyword, 4-166

L

Label,
 branching to a, 5-25
 command file, 5-12
 Label on error,
 branching to, 5-30
 LBN, 4-146, 4-173
 /LIBUIC keyword, 4-113
 /LINES keyword, 4-97

Line,

deleting a, 2-5
 erasing a, 2-5
 retyping current, 2-5
 Line terminator, 2-2, 2-5, 4-1
 Line terminator options, 4-166
 List option, 2-21
 Listing account entries, 2-21
 LOA, 4-157
 Load command, 4-157
 Loadable device driver, 4-157,
 4-185
 Loading nonresident device
 driver, 4-157
 Local assignment, 4-18
 Local logical name, 2-12
 /LOCK keyword, 4-37
 /LOG keyword, 5-33
 /LOGFILE keyword, 4-123
 Logging off terminal, 2-13, 2-15,
 4-27
 Logging onto terminal, 2-13,
 2-15, 4-41
 Logical assignment,
 defining, 4-18
 deleting, 4-18
 displaying, 4-18
 Logical Block Number (LBN),
 4-146, 4-173
 Logical device, 2-12, 2-13
 Logical device assignment,
 2-13, 4-18
 Logical device table, 2-13
 Logical name, 2-12
 assigning, 4-18
 global, 2-13
 local, 2-13
 login, 2-13
 Logical symbols, 5-5, 5-6
 Logical test of symbols, 5-26
 Logical Unit Number (LUN),
 2-11
 Logical Unit Numbers command,
 4-64
 Logical-device assignment, 2-13,
 2-14, 4-18
 Login assignment, 4-18
 Login logical name, 2-13
 /LOGON keyword, 4-112
 Logon UIC, 3-5
 Logons,
 disabling, 4-112
 enabling, 4-112
 /LOWER keyword, 4-99
 /LRU keyword, 4-56, 4-69
 LUN, 4-64
 LUN assignments,
 displaying, 4-64
 LUNs, 2-11
 reassigning, 4-168

INDEX

M

Magnetic tape,
 ANSI, 3-1
 mounting ANSI, 4-65
 Magnitude value, 4-81
 /MAIN keyword, 4-114
 Mapped system, 1-1
 Mask,
 protection, 3-2
 Master File Directory (MFD), 3-2
 /MAXEXT keyword, 4-119
 /MAXPKT keyword, 4-112
 /MC, 5-11
 MCR,
 command file syntax, 5-11
 command summary, 4-6
 commands for RSX-11S, B-1
 indirect file processor, 5-2
 interface, 4-2
 messages, A-1
 messages for Basic MCR, B-1
 prompt, 2-3, 2-7, 2-8
 syntax for Basic MCR, B-1
 /MCR keyword, 4-100
 Memory,
 examining word of, 4-165
 modifying word of, 4-165
 Message at terminal,
 displaying, 4-24
 Messages,
 ACNT error, 2-22, 2-23
 Basic MCR error, B-1
 MCR, A-1
 TKTN, A-1
 MFD, 3-2
 Mode,
 data, 5-21
 escape recognition, 5-20
 global symbol, 5-20
 lower-case, 5-20
 substitution, 5-20
 Modify option, 2-20
 Modifying account entries,
 2-20, 2-22
 Modifying word of memory, 4-165
 Monitor console interface, 4-2
 MOU, 4-65
 MOU keyword, 4-174
 Mount command, 2-16, 3-1, 4-65
 Mounting ANSI magnetic tape,
 4-66
 Mounting network channels, 4-71
 Mounting volume, 4-65
 Multiprogramming, 1-2
 Multiuser account file, 2-17
 creating, 2-18
 Multiuser protection commands,
 4-8
 ALLOCATE, 4-8, 4-16

Multiuser protection commands
 (Cont.)

BYE, 4-8, 4-27
 DEALLOCATE, 4-8, 4-31
 HELLO, 4-8, 4-41
 HELP, 4-8, 4-46
 Multiuser protection system,
 2-13
 commands, 4-8
 default UIC in, 3-5
 functions of, 2-13
 /MXF keyword, 4-56

N

Name,
 command, 4-9
 device-unit, 2-9, 3-3
 global logical, 2-13
 logical, 2-12
 login logical, 2-13
 task, 5-36
 Nested indirect command
 files, 5-2, 5-11
 Network channels,
 mounting, 4-71
 /NOCOLOG keyword, 4-122
 /NOCON keyword, 4-175
 /NOCOTERM keyword, 4-123
 /NOCRT keyword, 4-90
 /NOEBC keyword, 4-92
 /NOECHO keyword, 4-93
 /NOESCSEQ keyword, 4-93
 /NOFORMFEED keyword, 4-95
 /NOFDX keyword, 4-94
 /NOHHT keyword, 4-97
 /NOHOLD keyword, 4-98
 /NOLOGON keyword, 4-112
 /NOLOWER keyword, 4-99
 /NOMAIN keyword, 4-115
 Nonprivileged,
 status, 2-15
 user, 2-6, 3-5
 /NOOVLP keyword, 4-101
 /NOPAR keyword, 4-118
 /NOPRIV keyword, 4-102
 /NOPUB keyword, 4-102
 /NOREMOTE keyword, 4-103
 /NORPA keyword, 4-104
 /NOSLAVE keyword, 4-105
 /NOSUB keyword, 4-117
 /NOTYPEAHEAD keyword, 4-108
 /NOVFILL keyword, 4-109
 /NOWCHK keyword, 4-110
 /NOWRAP keyword, 4-111
 Null device, 2-12
 Number,
 Logical Block (LBN), 4-146,
 4-173

INDEX

Number (Cont.)
 Logical Unit (LUN), 2-11
 Numeric constants, 5-9
 Numeric expressions, 5-9
 Numeric symbols, 5-5, 5-9, 5-19,
 5-29, 5-33, 5-34, 5-36

O

.ONERR directive, 5-30
 OPE, 5-76
 .OPEN directive, 5-31
 .OPENA directive, 5-31
 Open Register command, 4-165
 Operation,
 task, 1-2
 terminal, 2-1
 Optimizing I/O processing,
 4-112
 Option,
 backspace, 2-2
 delete, 2-21
 examine, 2-19
 list, 2-21
 modify, 2-20
 sort, 2-21
 switch, 3-4
 Output,
 resuming suspended, 2-3
 suspending terminal, 2-3, 2-5
 Output file, 3-3
 /OVL keyword, 4-100
 /OVR keyword, 4-69
 /OVREXP keyword, 4-70
 /OVRFSID keyword, 4-69
 Ownership,
 file, 3-1

P

PAR, 5-72
 Parameter command, 4-1
 /PAR keyword, 4-84, 4-117, 4-149,
 4-157, 4-165
 /PARM keyword, 4-70
 Partition, 1-1
 setting up, 4-114
 system-controlled, 1-1
 user-controlled, 1-1
 Partition definitions,
 displaying, 4-76
 Partition Definitions command,
 4-76
 Password, 2-14
 .PAUSE directive, 5-32
 Peripheral devices, 2-9, 2-10
 Peripheral Interchange Program
 (PIP), 3-2

/PMD keyword, 4-10, 4-11, 4-84,
 4-149
 Pool,
 setting size of dynamic,
 4-118
 /POOL keyword, 4-118
 Postmortem dump, 4-10
 /PRI keyword, 4-84, 4-138,
 4-149
 Priority, 1-2
 Priority directive, alter, 4-10
 Priority of task,
 altering running, 4-10
 altering static, 4-138
 /PRIV keyword, 4-101
 Private device, 2-16
 allocating, 4-16
 deallocating, 4-31
 Privilege,
 terminal, 2-6
 Privileged,
 user, 2-6, 2-15, 3-5
 status, 2-15
 /PRO keyword, 4-57, 4-132, 4-149
 Processor,
 Ancillary Control (ACP), 4-36,
 4-65
 MCR Indirect File (AT.), 5-2
 Processor directives, 5-2
 Processor switches,
 indirect file, 5-10
 Program,
 account file maintenance
 (ACNT), 2-17
 File Exchange (FLX), 3-1
 Peripheral Interchange
 (PIP), 3-2
 SHUTUP, 2-23
 Prompt,
 default, 2-7, 4-2
 input, 2-7, 4-1, 4-2
 MCR, 2-3, 2-7, 2-8
 task, 2-7
 Protection,
 default file, 3-3
 file, 3-2
 multiuser, 2-13
 Protection mask, 3-2
 Protection UIC, 3-5
 /PRTCL keyword, 4-71
 Pseudo devices, 2-9, 2-11
 redirecting, 2-11, 2-12
 /PUB keyword, 4-102
 Public device, 2-16

Q

Queue entries,
 displaying clock, 4-143

INDEX

R

Rates,
 DH11 baud, 4-106
 DZ11 baud, 4-106
 /RCK keyword, 4-72
 REA, 4-168
 Reassign command, 4-168
 Reassigning device, 2-12
 Reassigning LUNs, 4-168
 RED, 4-169
 Redirect command, 4-169
 Redirecting,
 device, 2-12
 I/O requests, 4-169
 pseudo device, 2-11, 2-12
 /REG keyword, 4-144, 4-165,
 4-184
 REM, 4-171
 /REMOTE keyword, 4-103
 Remove command, 4-171
 Removing installed task, 4-171
 Requests,
 cancelling time-based
 initiation, 4-28
 RES, 4-79
 Rescheduling a task, 4-80
 Resume command, 4-79
 Resuming suspended output, 2-3
 Resuming suspended task, 4-79
 Resuming terminal display, 2-3
 RETURN, 2-2
 Return,
 carriage, 2-2
 .RETURN directive, 5-33
 Retyping current line, 2-5
 RK05/RK06 disk,
 write check for, 4-110
 /RON keyword, 4-144, 4-150, 4-184
 /ROPAR keyword, 4-84, 4-150
 /RPA keyword, 4-104
 /RPRI keyword, 4-138
 /RSI keyword, 4-80
 RSX-11M/M-PLUS,
 shutting down, 2-23
 RSX-11S MCR commands, B-1
 RT-11 format, 3-1
 RUN, 4-80
 Run command, 4-80
 Running a task, 4-80
 Running priority, 4-10

S

SAV, 4-172
 Save command, 4-172
 Saving system image, 4-172
 Secondary file, 5-31
 SET, 4-87
 Set command, 4-87

.SETF directive, 5-33
 .SETN directive, 5-33
 .SETS directive, 5-34
 .SETT directive, 5-33
 Setting,
 current date, 4-130
 current time, 4-130
 default UIC, 4-108
 size of dynamic storage
 region, 4-118
 system-wide characteristics,
 4-87
 terminal characteristics,
 4-87
 terminal UIC, 3-5, 4-108
 Setting up partition, 4-114
 Setting up subpartition, M-PLUS,
 4-116
 /SFILE keyword, 4-174
 Shutting down RSX-11M/M-PLUS,
 2-23
 SHUTUP program, 2-23
 /SLAVE keyword, 4-105
 Slave terminal, 2-6, 4-105
 /SLV keyword, 4-84, 4-150
 Solicited input, 2-7
 Sort option, 2-21
 Sorting the account file, 2-21
 Special characters, 2-1
 Specifier,
 file, 3-3, 3-4, 5-1
 UIC, 2-14, 3-4
 Specifier defaults,
 file, 3-6
 Specifying a UFD, 3-3
 Specifying an indirect
 command file, 5-1
 /SPEED keyword, 4-106
 Standard file type, 3-6
 Status,
 nonprivileged, 2-15
 privileged, 2-15
 Status flags,
 task, 4-21
 Status of active tasks,
 displaying, 4-21
 Status of installed tasks,
 displaying, 4-127
 Status of known devices,
 displaying 4-32
 STD, 1-3, 4-146
 STD entry, temporary, 4-3
 Stop command, 4-126
 .STOP directive, 5-35
 Storage region (pool),
 setting size of dynamic, 4-118
 STP, 4-126
 String constants, 5-10
 String expressions, 5-10

INDEX

- String symbol value,
 - substituting, 5-5
 - String symbols, 5-9, 5-10
 - String termination, command, 4-2
 - /SUB keyword, 4-116
 - Subpartition, 1-2
 - setting up, 4-11
 - Substituting string symbol
 - value, 5-8
 - Substitution mode, 5-20
 - Substrings, 5-10
 - Summary,
 - Basic MCR command, B-1
 - MCR command, 4-6
 - Suspended task,
 - resuming, 4-79
 - Suspending indirect file
 - processing, 5-36
 - Suspending terminal output,
 - 2-3, 2-5
 - Switch,
 - default, 3-6
 - switch option, 3-4
 - Switch Register command, 4-183
 - Switch value, 3-5
 - Switches,
 - indirect file processor, 5-10
 - SWR, 4-183
 - Symbol mode,
 - global, 5-20
 - Symbol value substitution, 5-8
 - Symbols, 5-5
 - logical, 5-5, 5-6
 - logical test of, 5-26
 - numeric, 5-5, 5-7, 5-9
 - special, 5-6
 - string, 5-5, 5-7, 5-9
 - /SYNC keyword, 4-150
 - Syntax,
 - Basic MCR, B-1
 - command, 4-4
 - MCR command file, 5-11
 - System,
 - file, 3-1
 - mapped, 1-1
 - multiuser protection, 2-13
 - unmapped, 1-1
 - System image,
 - booting, 4-139
 - saving, 4-172
 - System maintenance commands, 4-7
 - BRK, 4-7, 4-142
 - BRO, 4-7, 4-24
 - OPEN, 4-8, 4-165
 - SAVE, 4-8, 4-172
 - SSM, 4-8, 4-182
 - SWR, 4-8, 4-183
 - System Service Message command,
 - 4-182
 - SSM, 4-182
 - System Task Directory (STD), 1-3,
 - 4-146
 - System UIC, 4-113
 - System-controlled partition, 1-1
 - /SYSUIC keyword, 4-113
- T**
- Tab,
 - horizontal, 2-3
 - vertical, 2-3
 - TAB key, 2-3
 - Table,
 - logical device, 2-13
 - TAL, 5-112
 - Tape,
 - ANSI magnetic, 3-1
 - mounting ANSI magnetic, 4-66
 - TAS, 4-128
 - /TASK, 5-57
 - Task, 1-1
 - aborting a, 4-10
 - active, 1-3
 - altering running priority
 - of, 4-138
 - altering static priority
 - of, 4-138
 - AT., 5-2
 - dormant, 1-3
 - freeing a fixed, 4-144
 - installing a, 1-3, 4-146
 - preparing a, 1-2, 1-3
 - removing installed, 4-171
 - rescheduling a, 4-80
 - resuming suspended, 4-79
 - running a, 4-80
 - Task Control Block (TCB),
 - Task control commands, 4-7
 - ABORT, 4-7, 4-10
 - ALTER, 4-7, 4-138
 - CANCEL, 4-7, 4-28
 - FIX, 4-7, 4-144
 - REASSIGN, 4-7, 4-168
 - REDIRECT, 4-7, 4-169
 - REMOVE, 4-7, 4-171
 - RESUME, 4-7, 4-79
 - RUN, 4-7, 4-80
 - STP, 4-7, 4-126
 - UNFIX, 4-7, 4-184
 - UNSTOP, 4-7, 4-134
 - Task Directory,
 - System (STD), 1-3, 4-146
 - Task execution,
 - terminating, 4-10
 - Task extensions, 4-119
 - Task in memory,
 - fixing, 4-144
 - /TASK keyword, 4-85, 4-151, 4-165

INDEX

Task List command, 4-128
 Task List-ATL Format command,
 4-127
 Task names, 5-36
 Task-naming convention, 4-3
 Task operation, 1-2
 Task prompt, 2-7
 Task status flags, 4-21
 Task termination notification
 routine (TKTN), 4-10
 Taskname,
 assigning temporary, 4-85
 Tasks,
 displaying active, 4-14, 4-21
 displaying status of active,
 4-21
 displaying status of
 installed, 4-127
 TCB, 4-21, 4-146, 4-173
 /TEL keyword, 4-72
 Temporary STD entry, 4-3
 /TERM keyword, 4-5, 4-14, 4-106
 Terminal,
 attached, 2-6
 displaying message at, 4-24
 logging off, 2-13, 4-27
 logging onto, 2-13, 4-41
 slave, 2-6, 4-105
 types of operator, 4-8
 unattached, 2-6
 Terminal characteristics, 2-5
 setting, 4-87
 Terminal display,
 disabling, 2-3
 resuming, 2-3
 Terminal operation, 2-1
 Terminal output,
 suspending, 2-3, 2-5
 Terminal privilege, 2-6
 Terminal UIC,
 setting, 3-5, 4-108
 Terminating command strings, 4-2
 Terminating task execution, 4-10
 Terminator,
 line, 2-2, 2-5, 4-1
 .TEST directive, 5-36
 Test of symbols,
 logical, 5-26
 TIM, 4-130
 Time,
 setting current, 4-130
 Time command, 4-130
 Time interval, 4-80
 Time unit value, 4-80
 Time-based requests,
 cancelling initiation, 4-28
 TKTN, 4-10
 messages, A-1

Tool,
 Executive Debugging, 4-140,
 4-142
 /TR, 5-11
 Type,
 file, 3-4
 standard file, 3-6
 /TYPEAHEAD keyword, 4-107

U

UCB, 4-146
 UFD, 3-1
 creating, 4-131
 specifying a, 3-3
 UFD command, 3-2, 4-131
 UIC, 2-14, 3-1, 3-5
 current, 3-5
 default, 3-5
 logon, 3-5
 owner, 3-2
 protection, 3-5
 setting default, 4-108
 setting terminal, 3-5, 4-108
 system, 4-113
 UIC in multiuser system,
 default, 3-5
 /UIC keyword, 4-58, 4-70, 4-80,
 4-85, 4-108, 4-151
 UIC specifier, 2-14, 3-5
 Unattached terminal, 2-6
 UNF, 4-184
 Unix command, 4-184
 Unit Control Block (UCB), 4-146
 Unit Number,
 Logical (LUN), 2-11
 Unit value,
 time, 4-80
 UNL, 4-185
 /UNL keyword, 4-70
 Unload command, 4-185
 Unmapped system, 1-1
 Unowned device, 2-16
 Unsolicited input, 2-7
 Unstop command, 4-134
 UNS, 4-134
 /USER keyword, 4-37
 User,
 nonprivileged, 2-6, 2-15, 3-5
 privileged, 2-14, 3-5
 User File Directory, 3-1, 4-131
 command, 4-131
 creating, 4-131
 User groups, 3-3
 User Identification Code
 (UIC), 2-14, 3-1, 3-5
 User-controlled partition, 1-1
 Utility,
 Bad block, 3-1
 Format, 3-1

INDEX

V

Value,
keyword, 4-3
magnitude, 4-81
substituting string symbol,
5-8
switch, 3-4
time unit, 4-80
VCB, 4-36, 4-65
Version,
default file, 3-6

W

.WAIT directive, 5-36
Wildcards, use of, 3-8

X

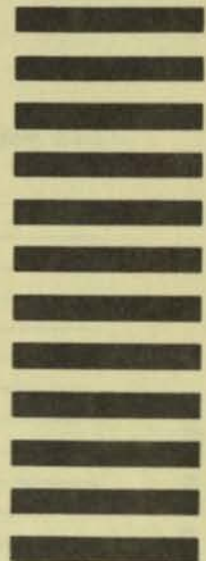
XDT, 4-140, 4-142
.XQT directive, 5-37

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

digital



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO.33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

RT/C SOFTWARE PUBLICATIONS TW/A14
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
1925 ANDOVER STREET
TEWKSBURY, MASSACHUSETTS 01876

Do Not Tear - Fold Here

Cut Along Dotted Line

digital

digital equipment corporation